Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other webistes.



Mercedes-Benz



C-Class Convertible

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2055846819Z102

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Warning and indicator lamps 10
Overhead control panel 14
Door control panel and seat adjustment 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

Digital Owner's Manual **20**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 20

General notes **21**
Protection of the environment 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts 22
Owner's Manual 23
Operating safety 23
Declaration of Conformity 25
Diagnostics connection 26
Qualified specialist workshop 27
Vehicle registration 27
Correct use of the vehicle 28
Information on the REACH regulation 28
Implied warranty 28
QR code for rescue card 28
Data storage 29
Copyright 31

Occupant safety **32**
Restraint system 32
Seat belts 34
Airbags 39
Roll bar 46
PRE-SAFE® system 47
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 48
Notes on pets in the vehicle 73

Opening and closing **74**
Key 74
Doors 78
Boot 83
Side windows 84
Soft top 89
Anti-theft protection 96

Seats and stowing **100**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 100
Seats 101
Steering wheel 110
Easy entry and exit feature 112
Operating the memory function 113
Stowage areas 114
Cup holders 120
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 122
Sockets 123
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 124
Fitting/removing the floor mats 126

Light and sight **127**
Exterior lighting 127
Interior lighting 135
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 136
Mirrors 138
Operating the sun visors 141

Climate control **143**
Overview of climate control systems 143
Operating the climate control system 143

Driving and parking **147**
Driving 147
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 159
Manual transmission 160
Automatic transmission 162
Function of the 4MATIC 167
Refuelling 168
Parking 173
Driving and driving safety systems 183
Trailer hitch 243
Bicycle rack function 247
Vehicle towing instructions 249

Instrument Display and on-board computer **250**
Instrument display overview 250
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 251
Operating the on-board computer 252
Setting the design 253
Setting the additional value range 253
Overview of displays on the multifunction display 254
Adjusting the instrument lighting 255
Menus and submenus 255
Head-up Display 261

LINGUATRONIC **263**
Notes on operating safety 263
Operation 263
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively 265
Essential voice commands 266

Multimedia system **278**
Overview and operation 278
System settings 287
Fit & Healthy 298
Navigation 300
Telephone 327
Online and Internet functions 352
Media 360
Radio 373
TV 376
Sound 385

Maintenance and care **387**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 387
Engine compartment 388
Cleaning and care 396

Breakdown assistance **408**
Emergency 408
Flat tyre 410
Battery (vehicle) 417
Tow-starting or towing away 422
Electrical fuses 428

Wheels and tyres **431**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 431
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 431
Notes on snow chains 431
Tyre pressure 432
Wheel change 441
Emergency spare wheel 451
Collapsible spare wheel 452

Technical data **454**
Notes on technical data 454
On-board electronics 454
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 456
Operating fluids 458
Vehicle data 467
Trailer hitch 469

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **471**
Display messages 471
Warning and indicator lamps 527

Index **541**

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

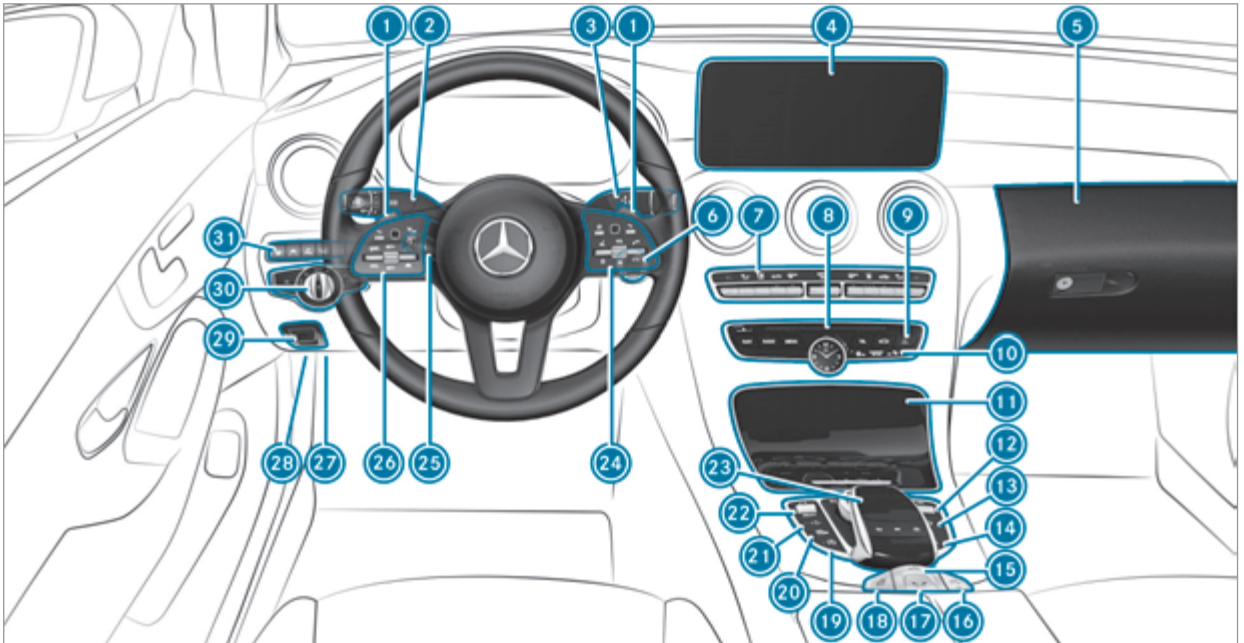
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information on the multifunction display/media display

↴▶ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

▶▶ Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

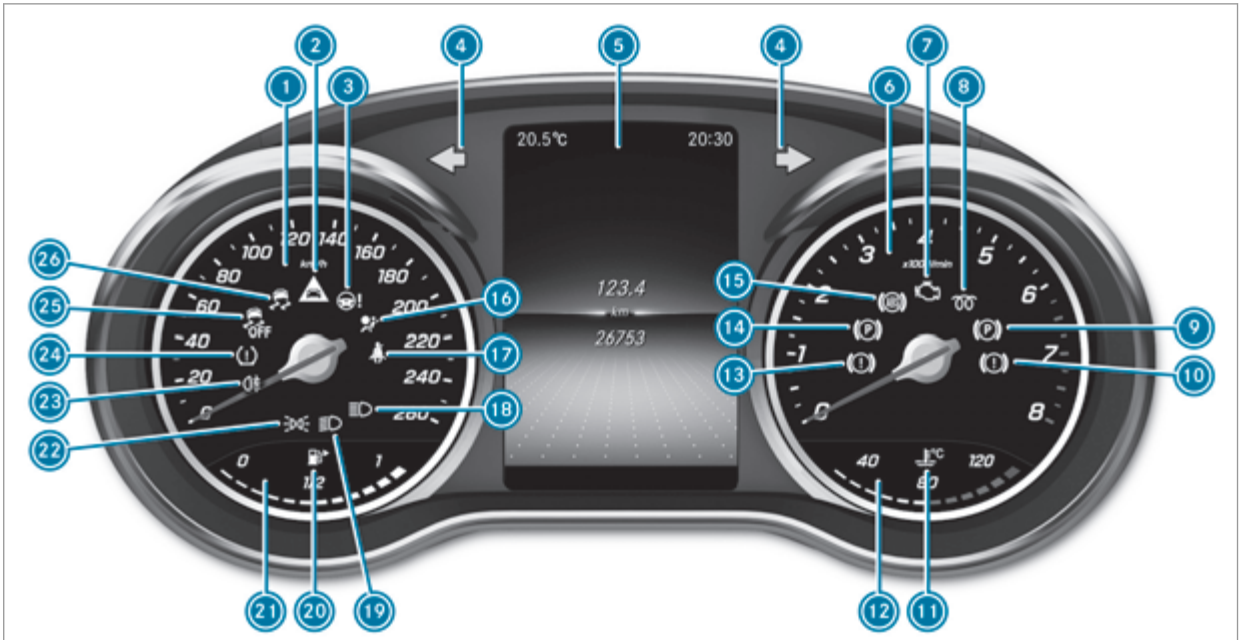
* Marks a cause



Left-hand-drive vehicles

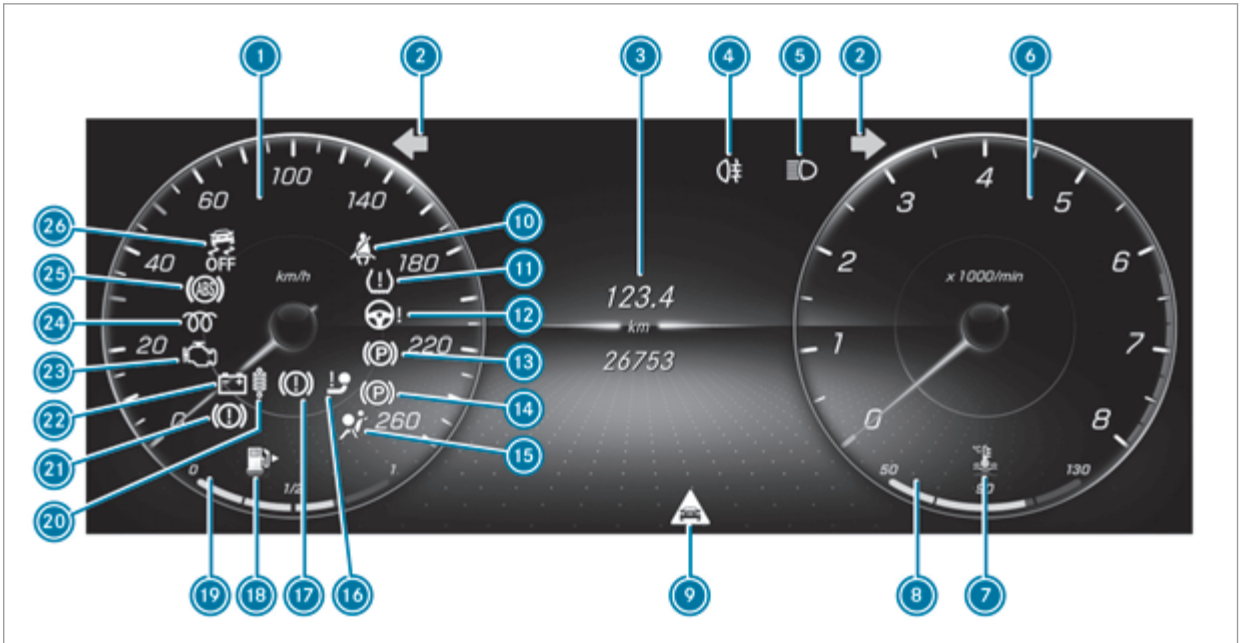
1 Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	164
2 Combination switch	→	129
3 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	162
4 Multimedia system display	→	278
5 Glove compartment	→	116
6 Start/stop button	→	148
7 Climate control systems	→	143
8 Control elements for the multimedia system	→	278
9 Hazard warning lights	→	130
10 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	→	44
11 Stowage compartment	→	116
12 Switches the control knob for volume and sound on/off	→	278
13 Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	278
14 Extending/retracting the seat belt extender	→	37
15 Opens and closes the soft top	→	89
16 Activates and deactivates AIRCAP	→	92
17 Stowage compartment	→	116
18 Opens and closes the side windows	→	84
19 ECO start/stop function	→	156
20 Active Parking Assist	→	228
21 Sets the vehicle level	→	215
22 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	159
23 Control panel for the multimedia system	→	279
24 Control panel for the multimedia system (steering wheel)	→	251
25 Adjusts the steering wheel	→	111
26 Control panel for the on-board computer	→	251
Operating cruise control or the variable limiter	→	197
Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	201
27 Diagnostics connection	→	26
28 Opens the bonnet	→	389
29 Electric parking brake	→	179
30 Light switch	→	127

(31) Control panel for:		
Active Steering Assist	→	207
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	242
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	219
Head-up display	→	262



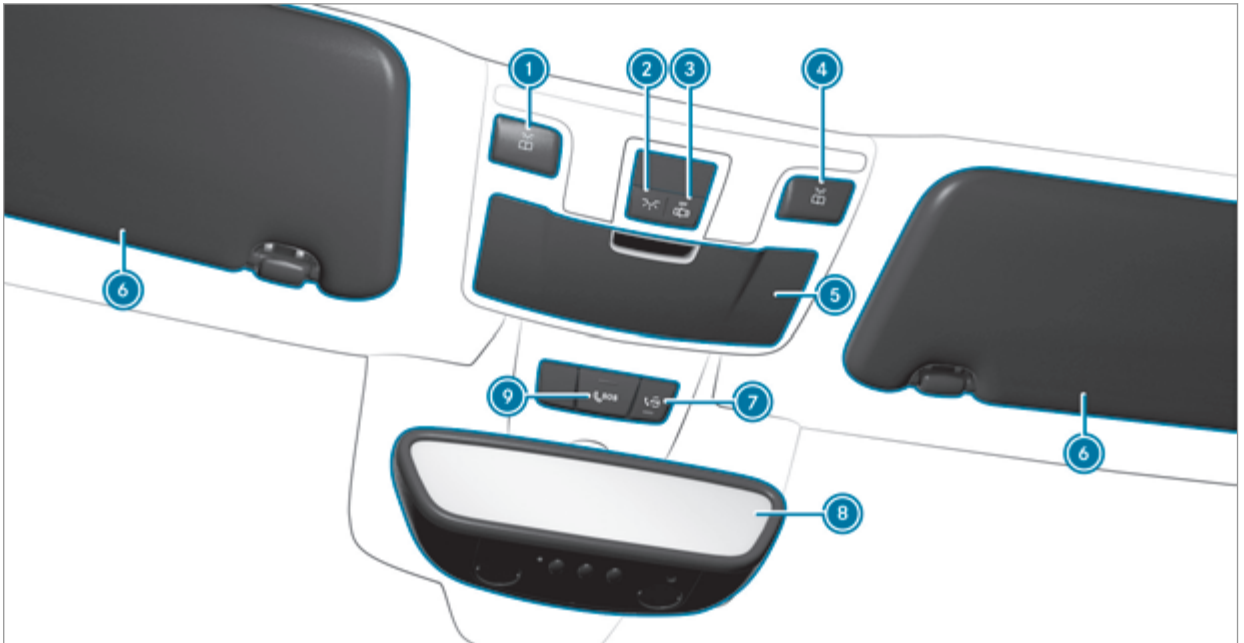
Instrument display (standard)

1	Speedometer	→	250
2	Distance warning	→	534
3	Power-assisted steering malfunction	→	539
4	Indicators	→	129
5	Multifunction display	→	254
6	Rev counter	→	250
7	Engine diagnostics	→	535
8	Diesel engine: preglow		
9	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	528
10	Brakes (red)	→	528
11	Coolant too hot/cold	→	535
12	Coolant temperature display	→	250
13	Brakes (yellow)	→	528
14	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	528
15	ABS malfunction	→	528
16	Restraint system	→	33
17	Seat belt not fastened	→	534
18	High beam	→	129
19	Low beam	→	127
20	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	535
21	Fuel level display		
22	Standing lights	→	127
23	Rear fog light	→	128
24	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	538
25	ESP® OFF	→	528
26	ESP®	→	528

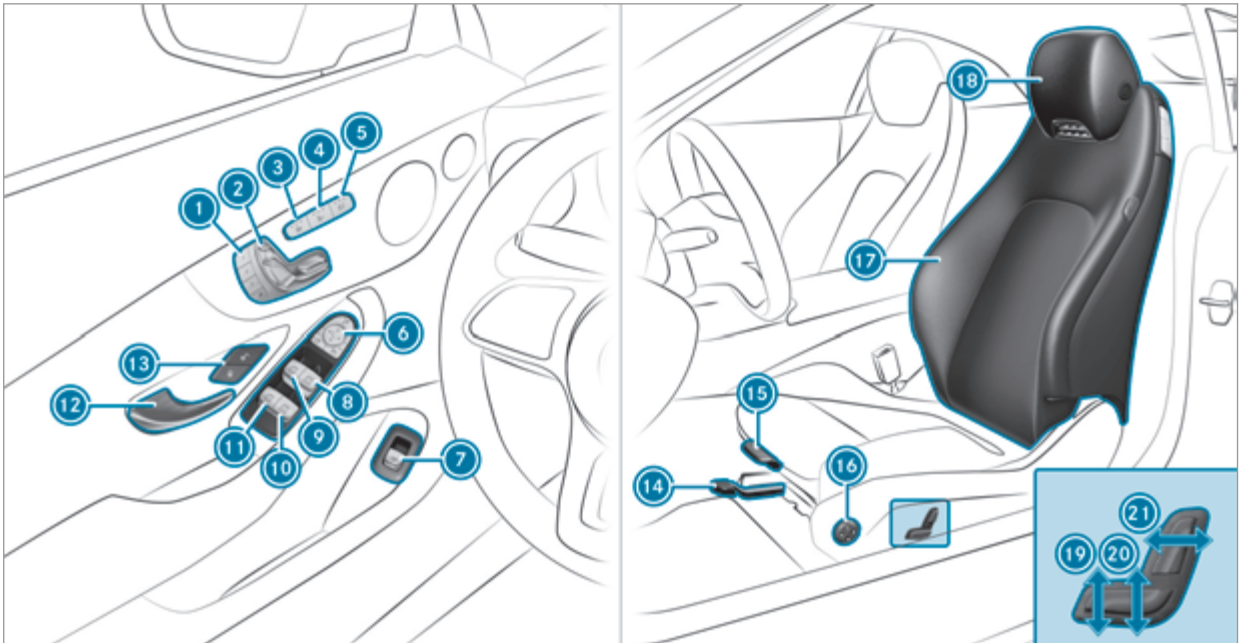


Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

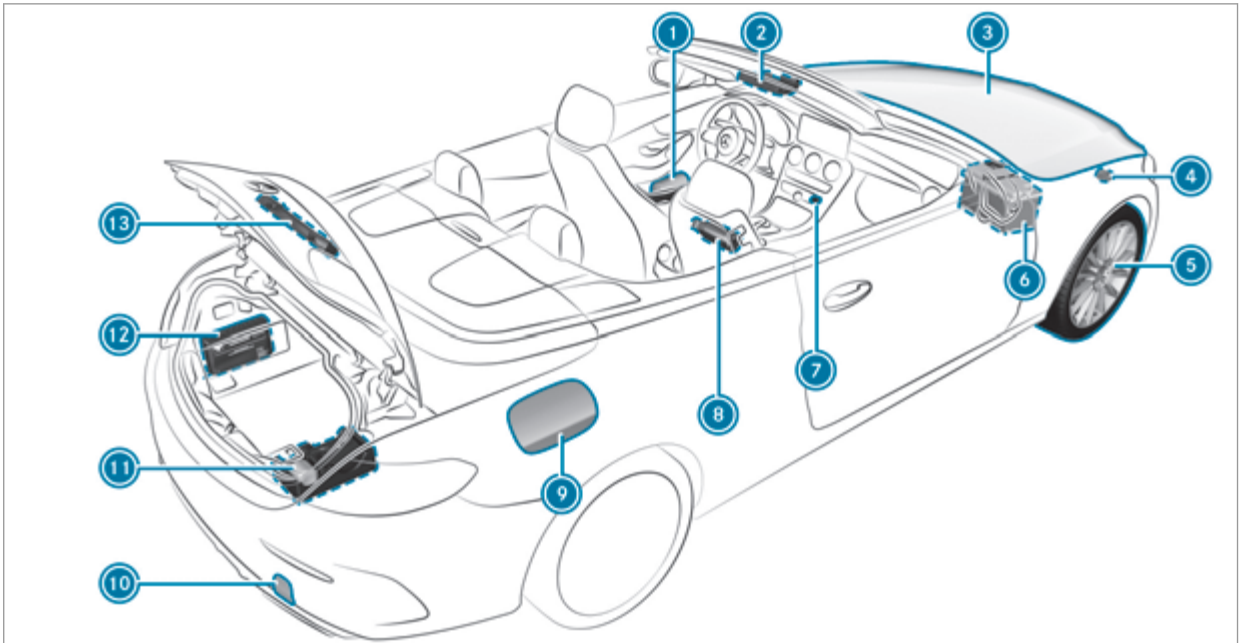
1	Speedometer	→	250
2	Indicators	→	129
3	Multifunction display	→	254
4	Rear fog light	→	128
5	High beam	→	129
	Low beam	→	127
	Standing lights	→	127
6	Rev counter	→	250
7	Coolant too hot/cold	→	535
8	Coolant temperature display	→	250
9	Distance warning	→	534
10	Seat belt not fastened	→	534
11	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	538
12	Power-assisted steering malfunction	→	539
13	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	528
14	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	528
15	Restraint system	→	33
16	Trailer hitch not operational	→	539
17	Brakes (red)	→	528
18	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	535
19	Fuel level display		
20	Suspension malfunction	→	534
21	Brakes (yellow)	→	528
22	Electrical fault	→	535
23	Engine diagnostics	→	535
24	Diesel engine: preglow		
25	ABS malfunction	→	528
26	ESP® OFF	→	528
	ESP®	→	528


1
2
3
4
5
6
6
7
8
9

1	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	135
2	Switches the interior lighting on/off	→	135
3	Switches interior lighting control on/off	→	135
4	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	135
5	Spectacles compartment	→	116
6	Sun visors	→	141
7	Service call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	346
8	Inside rear-view mirror	→	139
9	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→	346


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

1	Operates the memory function	→	113
2	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	104
3	Switches the seat heater on/off	→	108
4	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	109
5	Switches AIRSCARF on/off	→	109
6	Operates the outside mirrors	→	138
7	Opens the boot lid	→	83
8	Opens/closes the right side window	→	84
9	Opens/closes the left side window	→	84
10	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	84
11	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	84
12	Opens the door	→	79
13	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	79
14	Sets the seat fore-and-aft adjustment	→	103
15	Only vehicles with Seat Comfort Package: adjusts the seat cushion length	→	103
16	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	104
17	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	106
18	Adjusts the head restraints	→	104
19	Only vehicles with Seat Comfort Package: adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	103
20	Adjusts the seat height	→	103
21	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	103


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

1	Safety vests	→	408
2	Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance	→	346
3	To check and top up operating fluids	→	458
4	To tow-start and tow away	→	422
5	Flat tyre	→	410
6	Starting assistance	→	420
7	Hazard warning lights	→	130
8	Fire extinguisher	→	410
9	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	168
10	To tow-start and tow away	→	422
11	TIREFIT kit	→	412
12	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	409
13	Warning triangle	→	409

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ⏩ ⓘ Owner's Manual

▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Information on media).

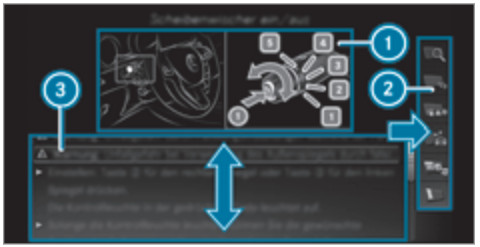
The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.



The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Messages: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

ⓘ The Owner's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common app stores.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

Help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-

back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (⟶ page 456) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

▶ Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.

- Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:



All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of Conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT Reg. No.: CZ64-387-5933

declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's plant. Representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: Director of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by

Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0851ve, DT/UW 200046

MB part no.: A 000 583 8200

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2004/108/EC

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1

DIN EN 55014-2:2009-06

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Birkenhainerstrasse 77, 63450 Hanau, Germany

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: June 2015

Signature: IMS-AM, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components
- **vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ boost technology):** work on high voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates an information obligation for substances of very high concern (SVHC).

Daimler AG is acting to the best of its knowledge to avoid the use and application of these SVHCs and to enable the customer to handle theses substances safely. According to supplier information and internal product information of Daimler AG, SVHCs are known which are more than 0.1 percent by weight in individual products of this vehicle.

Further information can be found at:

- http://www.daimler.com/reach
- http://www.daimler.com/reach/en

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event

of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into the vehicle's comfort and infotainment functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Owner's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Per-

sonal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please enquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

Copyright

Information on free and open-source software licences for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected in the event of an accident.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

For the restraint system to provide its full protection, each occupant must observe the following:

- Fasten the seat belt correctly.
- Be in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. The risk of an injury resulting from airbag deployment also cannot be ruled out entirely.

Limited protection from the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Seat belt tensioners	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side impact airbag	Side impact
Head airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (⟶ page 44).

⚠ WARNING Rick of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (⟶ page 100).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 114).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 49).

Reduced seat belt protection

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an extended seat belt extender while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt extender is extended while the vehicle is in motion, the seat belt will not fit correctly against the body.

The seat belt may not then provide the proper protection.

- Always ensure that the seat belt extender is retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

If the seat belt extender does not retract automatically, it can be retracted manually. To do so, press the seat belt extender back as far as it will go before starting the vehicle. Pressing the seat belt extender back into place requires force.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

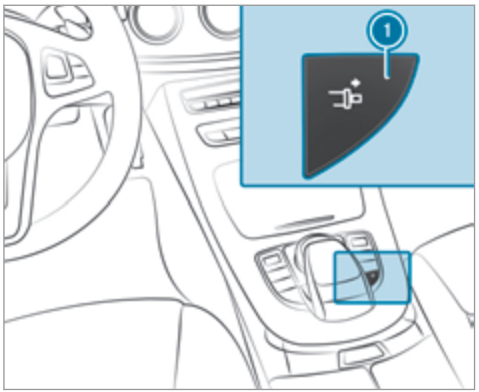
▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Extending/retracting the seat belt extender

The seat belt extender for the front seat helps you fasten your seat belt. When the door is closed, the seat belt extender extends.

The seat belt extender button may also be located in the control panel above the light switch in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

You can also extend the seat belt extender using the seat belt extender button.



▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Press seat belt extender button 1. The seat belt extender extends.

The seat belt extender retracts again in the following cases:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle
- the seat belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within 60 seconds

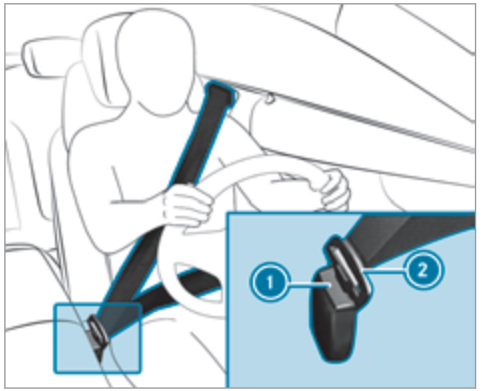
  If you press seat belt extender button 1 again in this case, the seat belt extender will extend again.
- the respective door is opened
- you fold the seat backrest forwards
- nobody is sitting in the front passenger seat

  If you press seat belt extender button 1 again in this case, the seat belt extender will no longer extend.

The seat belt extender must always be retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



▶ Always engage seat belt tongue 2 of the seat belt into seat belt buckle 1 of the corresponding seat.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

! NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

! NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (⟶ page 39).

Releasing a seat belt

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Belt adjustment

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

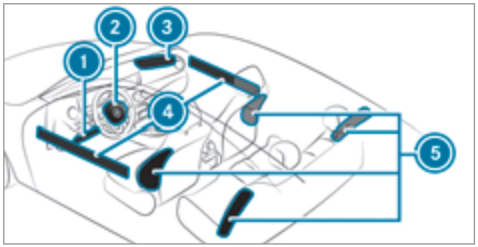


The rear seat belt status display informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 252).

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger front airbag
4. Head airbag
5. Side impact airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection from each airbag:

AIRBAG	Potential protection for ...
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Head and ribcage
Head airbag	Head
Side impact airbag	Ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (⟶ page 44).

! NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
- Are seated properly and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front

passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (⟶ page 100).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (⟶ page 49).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as PNDs (Personal Navigation Devices), mobile phones or cup holders attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on doors, side windows or side panelling.

  In addition, no connecting cable, tensioning strap or retaining strap may be routed through or attached in the deployment area of an airbag. Always observe the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions, in particular the information on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection from airbags

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 39).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door panelling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 55).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 34).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger front airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

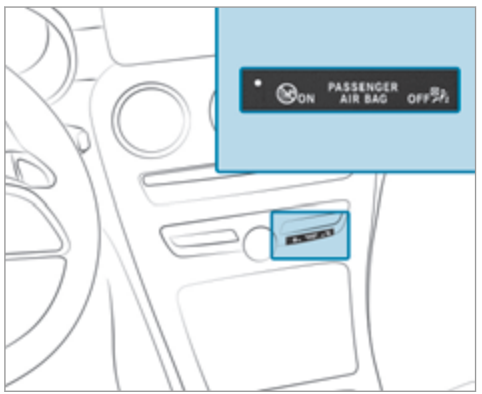
- ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger front airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps dis-

play the status of the front passenger front airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (⟶ page 44).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (⟶ page 71).

Self-test of automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 71).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

- ▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 71).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger front airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat.

  Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 71).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (⟶ page 55).

Roll bar

⚠ DANGER Risk of injury or death caused by a malfunction of the roll bars

If the function of the roll bars is defective, they may not extend in an accident for example.

Consequently, the roll bars cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Have the roll bars checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury when the roll bars are triggered

If the roll bars are triggered, there is a risk of injury.

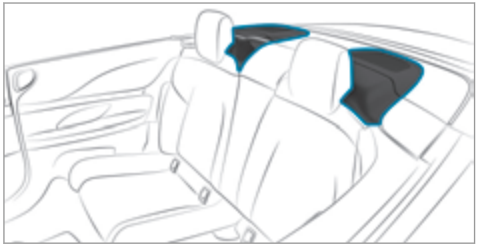
Always make sure that there is nothing in the sweep behind the rear head restraints.

WARNING Danger of injury or death from obstructed roll bars

If you leave objects or items of clothing on the covers of the roll bars, this may restrict the roll bars as they extend.

Consequently, the roll bars cannot protect as they are designed to do. Furthermore, the objects may endanger vehicle occupants when the roll bars extend.

- Always make sure that the there is nothing in the sweep of the roll bars.
- Always stow and secure objects in the vehicle correctly.



The roll bars are under the covers behind the rear head restraints. The roll bars are triggered when danger of the vehicle rolling over is detected.

Once the roll bars have been triggered, you can no longer close a soft top that is open. In this case, consult the next qualified specialist workshop.

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (⟶ page 49).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (⟶ page 55).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (⟶ page 56).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 63).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (⟶ page 63).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (⟶ page 69).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 72). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and

forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 71).

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 44).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not alter the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to alterations to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make alterations or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never alter the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorised especially for this child restraint system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoiding direct sunlight

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category Size category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months **Size category E**	BABY SAFE plus E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 to 18 kg **Size category B1**	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0: up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02
Category I: 9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX E1 04 301 198	A 000 970 20 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 23 02

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat	Preferred securing system:  ISOFIX child seat securing system (⟶ page 58) or  i-Size child seat securing system (⟶ page 62)  Also secure Top Tether if present (⟶ page 65)	Alternative securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 67)
Front passenger seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 67)	Be sure to observe: • If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 44). • Notes on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (⟶ page 42).

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

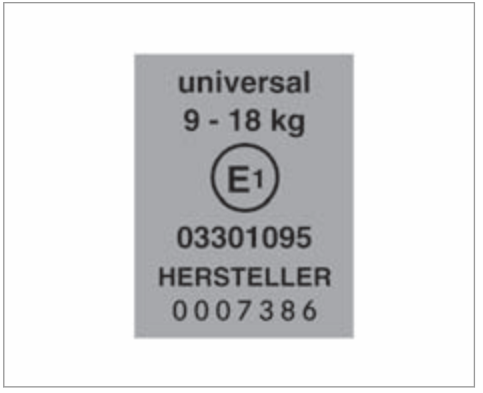
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44

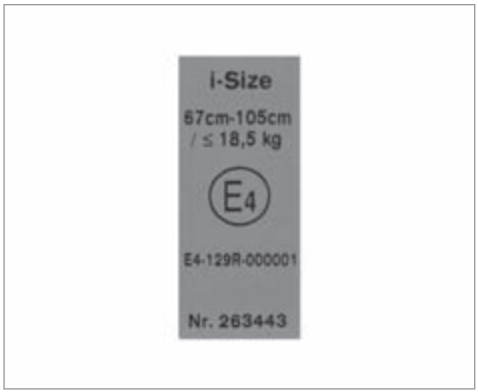


Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

  The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

Please note the suitability of the vehicle seat

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for securing ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 58).
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 62).
- Suitability of seats for securing belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 67)

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

	ISOFIX identification
	ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (⟶ page 56). • Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
F	ISO/L1	X
G	ISO/L2	X
		X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat behind front passenger seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
D	ISO/R2	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system of size category (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat behind driver's seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
D	ISO/R2	IL

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat behind driver's seat
C	ISO/R3	X
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat behind front passenger seat
D	ISO/R2	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
B	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat behind front passenger seat
A	ISO/F3	IUF
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group. (1) When using a child restraint system of size category (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat behind driver's seat
D	ISO/R2	IL
C	ISO/R3	X
B	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat behind driver's seat
A	ISO/F3	IUF
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

	i-Size identification
	i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 56). • It is possible to attach child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with - UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 58), or - UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables

	Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
i-Size child restraint system (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	X	i-U
	X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

  ISOFIX child seat securing system (⟶ page 58)

  i-Size child seat securing system (⟶ page 62)
- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.



When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat or a Group I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a Group I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

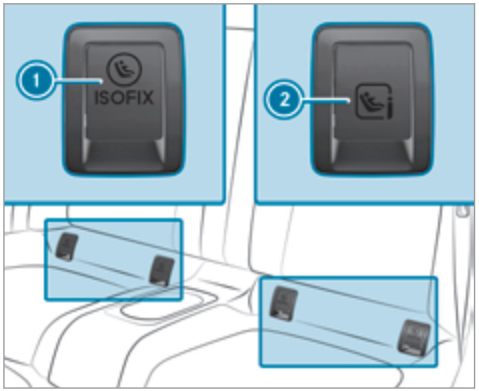
☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.



① ISOFIX mounting bracket
② i-Size mounting bracket

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after fitting Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction.

As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

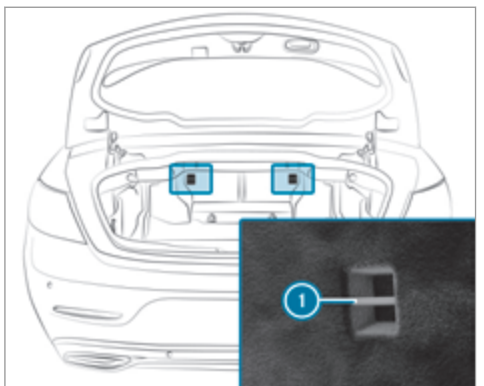
▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.

▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

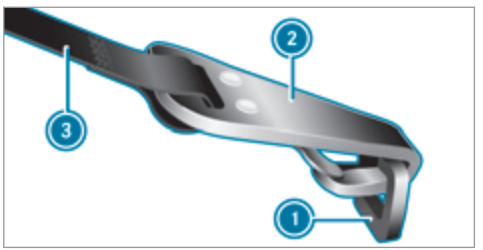
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether on the rear seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- Fold the rear seat backrest forwards.
- Attach Top Tether hook (2) to Top Tether anchorage (1).
- Fold the rear seat backrest back.
- Make sure that Top Tether belt (3) is not twisted and the rear seat backrest is locked.
- Secure the child restraint system with ISOFIX or i-Size.
- Tension Top Tether belt (3) from the boot.
- Make sure that there is sufficient seat belt strap to pull tight.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems
Rear seats

Weight category	Left/right rear seat
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L
	U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Front passenger seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat
• If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 72). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 44).

Front passenger seat

Weight category	Front passenger front airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1, 2]
	1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L

Weight category	Front passenger front airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1, 2]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L
	X Not suitable for children in this weight category. UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (⟶ page 67).

☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After removing the child restraint system, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

ⓘ Before opening or closing the soft top, child restraint systems in weight categories II or III must be removed or the head restraints of the child restraint systems must be moved to the lowest position. In this case, let the child get out before opening or closing the soft top.

▶ Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 67)
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (⟶ page 69).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 71)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 72).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger front airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (⟶ page 42).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 44).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger front airbag is enabled. The front passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (⟶ page 67).

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in Group I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group II or III, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Adjust the seat backrest inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- Fit the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1 Locks
2 Battery check lamp
3 Unlocks
4 Opening the boot lid

The key may vary from the one shown in the diagram, depending on the vehicle equipment.

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the boot lid
- the fuel filler flap

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

ⓘ If battery check lamp 2 does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Replacing the key battery (→ page 76).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Acoustic lock

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched off

ⓘ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.



▶ **To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the key is inside the vehicle).

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- central unlocking
- unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- pressing the [🔓] button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

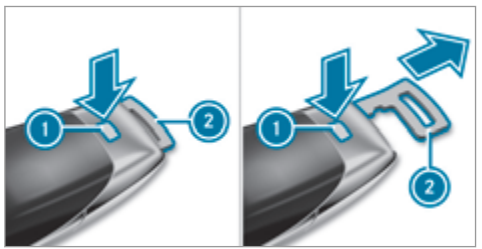
Deactivating the key functions

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in quick succession.
  The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
- **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 150).

Removing/inserting the emergency key



- **To remove:** press release button 1. Emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key 2 until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key 2 to attach the key to a key ring.

- Press release button 1 again and fully remove emergency key 2.
- **To insert:** press release button 1.
- Insert emergency key 2 to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

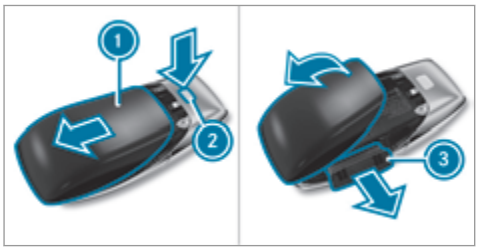
- 
  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 76).



- Press release button 2 down fully and slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- Push in battery compartment 3.
- Re-attach cover 1 and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 76). ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 76). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

If there are persons in the vehicle, they can no longer leave the vehicle, e.g. in hazardous situations.

▶ Never leave persons unattended in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly persons or persons in need of help.

▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated.

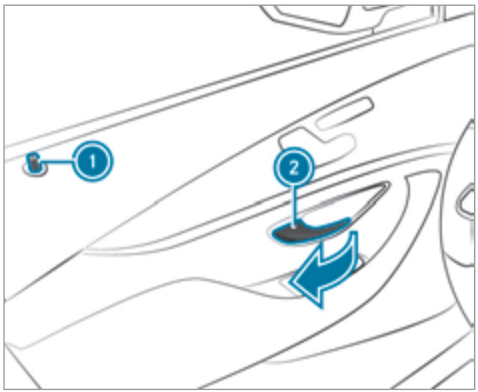
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 99).

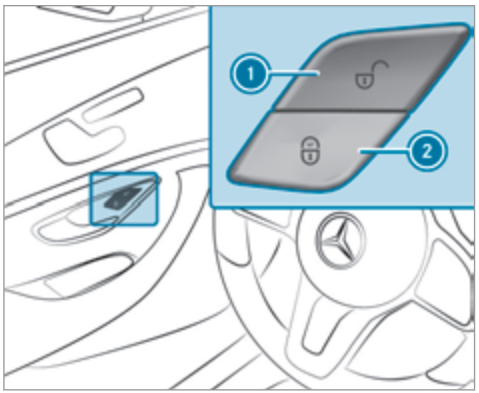
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (⟶ page 78).



▶ Pull door handle 2.
Locking pin 1 pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button 1.
▶ **To lock:** press button 2.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: http://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone must be sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.

Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

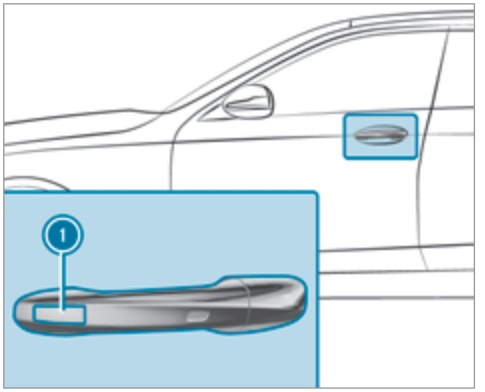
ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the range of functions.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC aerial in the door handle is deactivated.

▶ Pull the door handle.
The NFC aerial is activated.



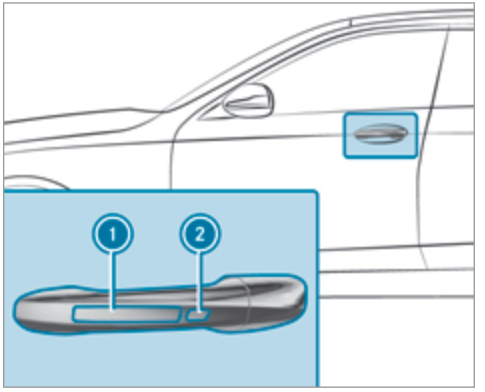
▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC aerial ① is located with the part of the Digital Vehicle Key where the NFC aerial is located.
The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

If you lose your Digital Vehicle Key, deactivate the "Digital Vehicle Key" service in Mercedes me connect via http://www.mercedes.me.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.
- **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing procedure is complete.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 87).

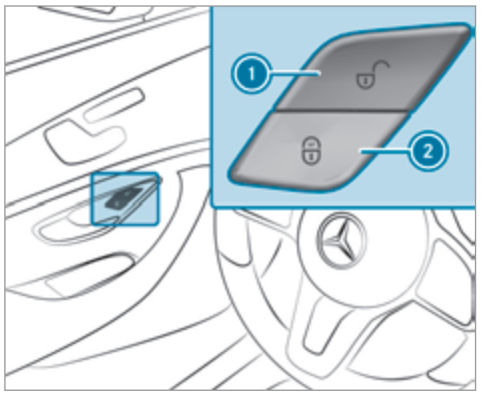
If you open the boot lid from outside it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes: • The key functions have been deactivated (→ page 75). • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Activate the key functions (→ page 75). ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 76). ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 76). ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



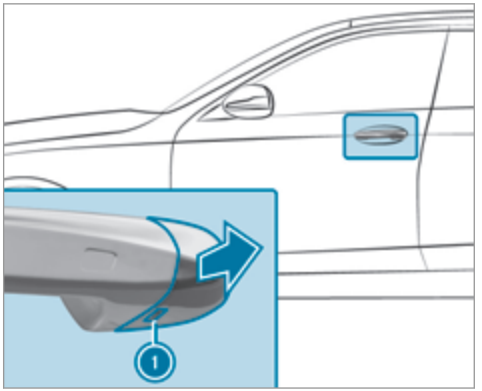
- **To activate:** press and hold button 2 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button 1 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

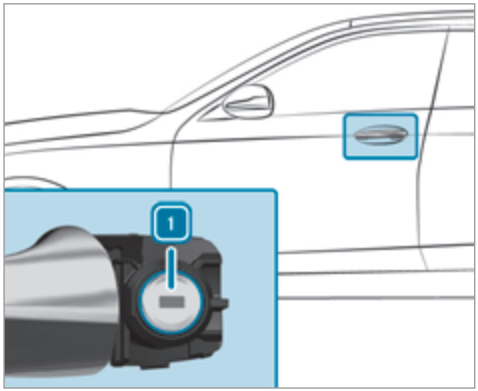
- While the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on the dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.



- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening 1 in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anticlockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Boot

Opening the boot lid

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

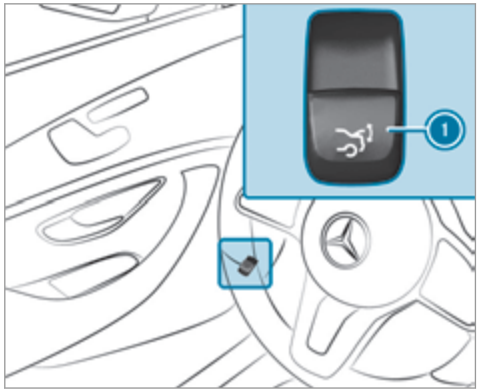
- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

NOTE Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

You have the following options for opening the boot lid:



- Pull boot lid remote operating switch 1.
- Press and hold the button on the key.

Closing the boot lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

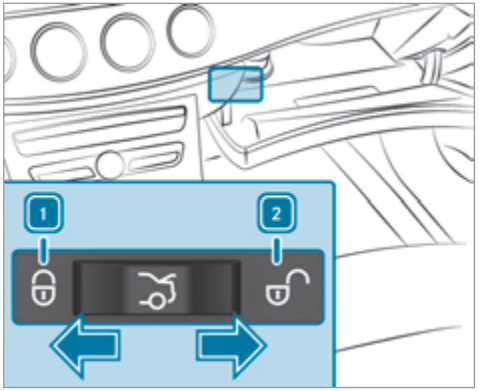
Comply with the loading guidelines when loading the vehicle.

You have the following options to close the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid down using the handle recess and push it closed.

Switching separate boot locking on or off

If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the boot will remain locked.



- **To switch on:** slide the switch to position 1.
- **To switch off:** slide the switch to position 2.

If an accident has been detected, the boot will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

Vehicle » Vehicle settings » Boot lid open. limiter

This function allows you to avoid bumping the boot lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

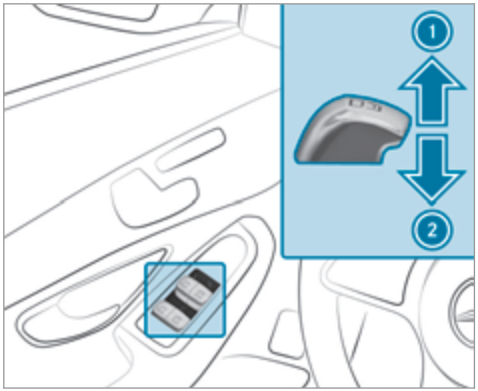
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

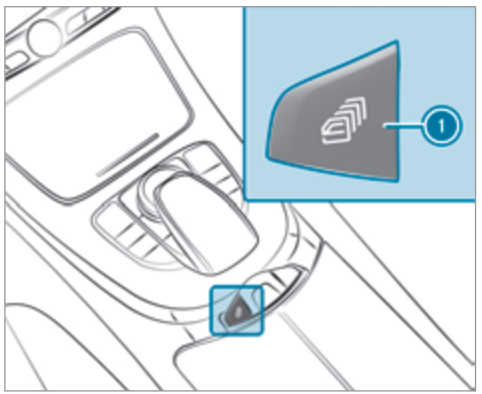
- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

ⓘ Automatic operation for closing is available only for the front side windows.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a door is opened.



All side windows can be opened or closed simultaneously using button 1.

ⓘ Only vehicles with automatic transmission have this function.

- Switch on the ignition.
- **To open:** press and hold button 1 to the point of resistance.
- **To open fully:** press and hold button 1 beyond the point of resistance.
- **To close:** pull and hold button 1.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reverse function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

The side windows are closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures

- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows are closed as far as the ventilation position regardless of the status of the soft top.

If the side windows are blocked during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. The automatic function is then deactivated.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening/closing the soft top .

When opening or closing the soft top, there is a risk that parts of the body could become trapped by moving parts such as the roof mechanism, the boot lid, or the side windows.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components.
- Release the button if somebody becomes trapped.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened when the boot separator is open.
- The soft top is opened when the boot separator is closed.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening/closing the soft top .

When opening or closing the soft top, there is a risk that parts of the body could become trapped by moving parts such as the roof

mechanism, the boot lid, or the side windows.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components.
- ▶ Release the button if somebody becomes trapped.

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The soft top is closed.

  The side windows are closed when the soft top is closed.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

ⓘ Convenience closing with KEYLESS-GO only closes the side windows (⟶ page 80).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window. If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Immediately after the window is blocked, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed, and hold the switch for an additional second. The side window will be closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the battery indicator lamp and replace if necessary (⟶ page 76).

Soft top

Opening and closing the soft top using the soft-top switch

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the soft top lowering unexpectedly

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurise after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped.

▶ Always fully open or close the soft top.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening/closing the soft top .

When opening or closing the soft top, there is a risk that parts of the body could become trapped by moving parts such as the roof mechanism, the boot lid, or the side windows.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components.

▶ Release the button if somebody becomes trapped.

NOTE Possible damage to the soft top when opening or closing

The soft top can be damaged when opening or closing.

- Make sure there is sufficient clearance above it.
- Only load the boot below the boot separator so that it will not be pushed upwards.
- Make sure that the boot lid is closed.
- If the soft top is dirty, wet or frozen, do not open the soft top.

NOTE Damage to the soft top caused by heavy objects

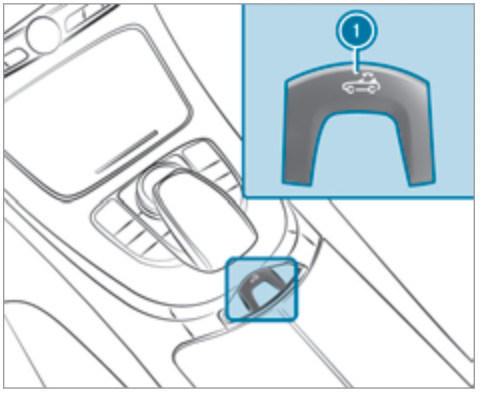
Heavy objects placed on the soft-top compartment cover can damage the soft top or soft-top compartment cover.

- Do not place heavy objects on the soft-top compartment cover.
- Do not sit on the soft-top compartment cover.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends opening or closing the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

To open or close the soft top while you are driving, do not exceed a maximum speed of 50 km/h. To avoid interrupting the closing process while you are slightly exceeding this speed, do not drive at a speed greater than 60 km/h.

- Make sure that the boot separator is closed.
- Close the boot lid.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Keep the brake pedal depressed when the vehicle is stationary.



- **To open:** pull and hold the soft-top switch 1 until the soft top is fully opened.
  The multifunction display shows the opening process of the soft top.
- **To close:** press and hold the soft-top switch 1 until the soft top is fully closed.
  The multifunction display shows the closing process of the soft top.

WARNING Risk of accident due to excessive speed during the soft-top opening or closing procedure

If the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h, the soft top stops during the opening or closing procedure.

This impairs your view to the rear.

- Reduce the vehicle speed to below 60 km/h or stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Operate the soft-top switch again in order to open or close the soft top fully.

The current procedure is stopped at a speed above 60 km/h. The Open/close top completely message will be shown on the multifunction display.

- Reduce your speed and press or pull the soft-top switch (1) again.

If the soft top does not close fully because of strong headwinds, drive more slowly or stop.

Relocking the soft top

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the soft top lowering unexpectedly

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurise after a short time.

This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped.

- Always fully open or close the soft top.

If the soft top has not been completely locked, the multifunction display shows the Open/close top completely message. In addition, you will hear a warning tone for up to ten seconds while driving.

- Reduce the vehicle speed to below 60 km/h or stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Operate the soft-top switch again to open or close the soft top fully.

Opening and closing the boot separator

The boot separator covers luggage or loads in the boot.

Depending on the equipment, the vehicle may be equipped with a manual or partially electric boot separator.

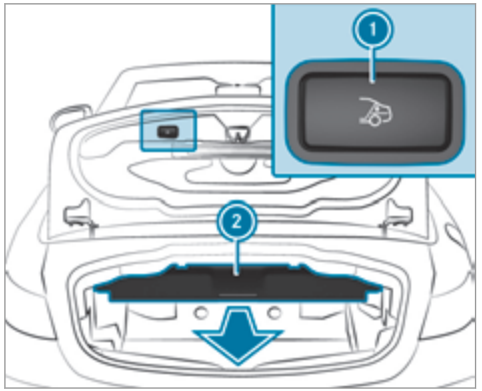
The soft top can be opened only when the manual boot separator is closed.

In vehicles with a partially electric boot separator, this automatically closes when the soft top is opened.

NOTE Damage to the soft top or load due to long objects

The soft top or load may be damaged with the soft top open.

- Do not place any overly long objects inside or behind the side luggage nets when the boot separator is open.
- Make sure that the load does not push the boot separator upwards.



- **All vehicles:** to open, push boot separator (2) by the handle against the direction of the arrow to its upper end position.
- **Vehicles with a manual boot separator:** to close, pull boot separator (2) by the handle in the direction of the arrow until it rests on the sides of the boot.
- **Vehicles with a partially electric boot separator:** press button (1). Boot separator (2) opens or closes automatically.

ⓘ If there is a system failure, the automatic boot separator can be closed partially electrically.

Activating or deactivating AIRCAP

AIRCAP reduces the draught in the front and rear compartments when you are driving with the soft top open.

Particularly turbulent air can reduce the effect of AIRCAP. This can arise when you are driving behind another vehicle or if there is a crosswind, for example.

AIRCAP consists of the following components:

- a wind deflector above the windscreen
- a draught stop behind both rear seat head restraints

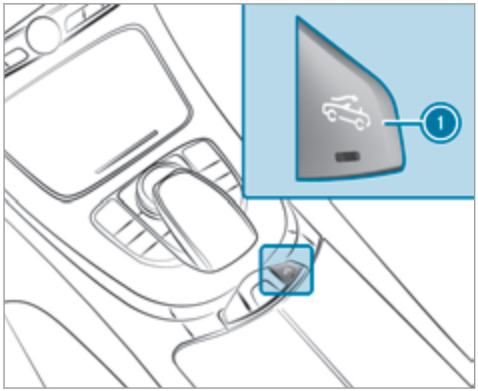
When AIRCAP is activated, the wind deflector and the draught stop extend simultaneously.

AIRCAP can be activated or deactivated at speeds of up to approximately 160 km/h.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when retracting AIRCAP

It is possible for persons to become trapped when retracting AIRCAP.

- Make sure that persons do not hold onto the upper frame of the windscreen and do not touch the wind deflector or the draught stop.



- Switch the ignition on.
- **To activate:** pull button (1). AIRCAP extends and the indicator lamp on button (1) lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press button (1). AIRCAP retracts and the indicator lamp on button (1) goes out.

If the vehicle is parked with the soft top open and the ignition is switched off, AIRCAP will retract automatically.

When you restart the engine after having been parked, AIRCAP will extend again automatically.

Fitting and removing the folding draught stop

WARNING Risk of accident when using the draught stop in poor visibility conditions

The draught stop impairs your view to the rear, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions.

- Only use the draught stop in good visibility conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to an incorrectly fitted draught stop

If the draught stop is not correctly fitted it can come loose during the journey and endanger other road users.

- Fit the draught stop as described.
- Do not place objects on the fitted draught stop.

NOTE The draught stop can be damaged if fitted when the soft top is closed

The vehicle interior or the draught stop can be damaged if fitted when the soft top closed.

- To fit, open the soft top.

NOTE Damage to the draught stop due to collision with seat backrests

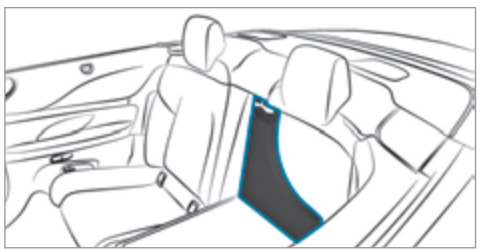
The draught stop may collide with the front seat backrests when fitted.

- Adjust the backrest positions of the front seats.

The folding draught stop is fitted over the rear seats to protect against wind when you are driving with the soft top open. Only the front seats can be occupied when the folding draught stop is fitted.

The bag containing the folding draught stop is attached to the through-loading feature behind the rear seats. If you want to use the through-loading feature, loosen the bag's lashing straps and stow them in the boot. Fasten the lashing straps to the luggage hook.

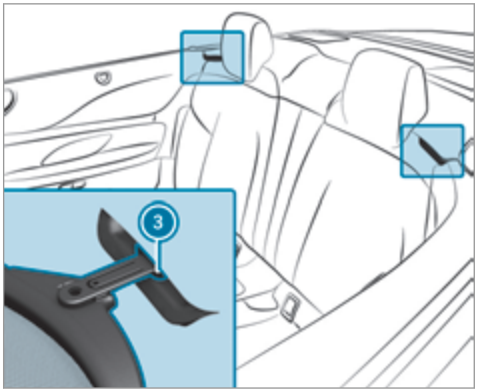
You should preferably perform operations involving the folding draught stop on the side facing away from traffic.



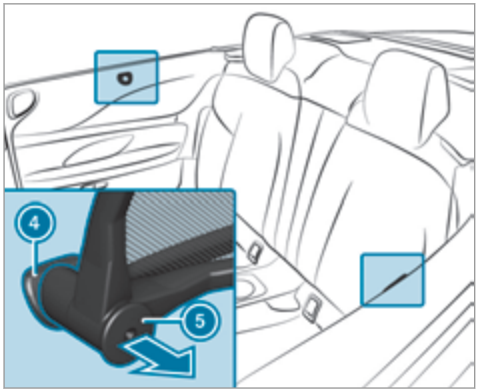
- Open all side windows and the soft top.
- Fold the rear seats forward to remove the bag.
- Remove the folding draught stop from the bag.



- Fold out folding draught stop (1) as shown.
- Fold out the two brackets (2) to the left and right.



- Align brackets (2) of folding draught stop (1) with the two rear fixtures (3) on the vehicle.



Perform the following steps in sequence on both sides of the vehicle:

- ▶ Pull handle (5) in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Align folding draught stop (1) with side fixture (4) on the vehicle from above and insert.
- ▶ Push handle (5) on folding draught stop (1) back as far as it will go.
  Folding draught stop (1) is locked.

Follow the instructions in reverse order to remove the folding draught stop.

Problems with the soft top

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The soft top will not open or close.	The ignition is not switched on. ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
	The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. ▶ Start the engine.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft-top drive has been switched off automatically and will be available again after approximately ten minutes. ▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure after approximately ten minutes.
	The boot separator is not closed. ▶ Remove overhanging luggage and close the boot separator.
	The boot lid is open. ▶ Close the boot lid (→ page 84).
	The mechanical soft-top components or control system are defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	You are driving at a speed greater than 60 km/h. ▶ Reduce your speed to below 60 km/h.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

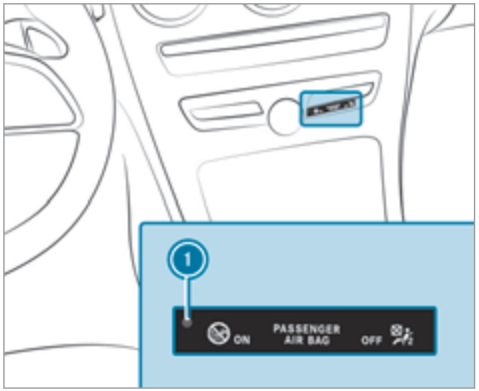
If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened

- when the boot lid is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 98)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 97)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 150)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (⟶ page 350).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓], [🔒] or [🚨] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 150)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the boot lid

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 150)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle (→ page 182).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Tow-away protection

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 150)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when the side window is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Interior motion sensor

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

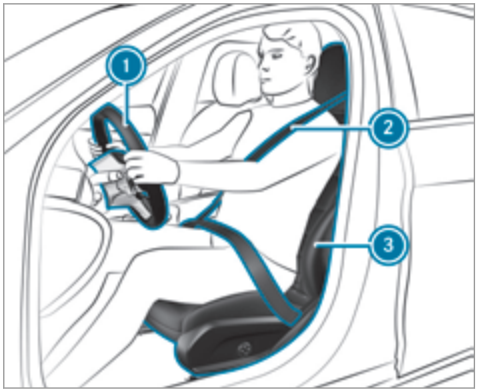
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

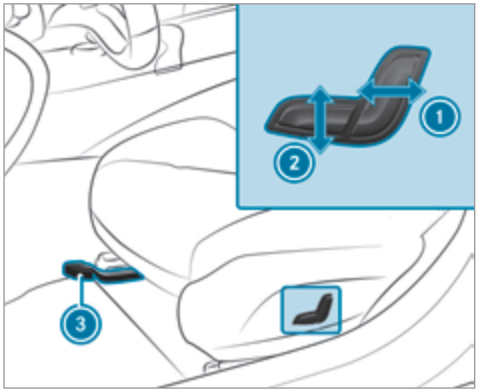
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

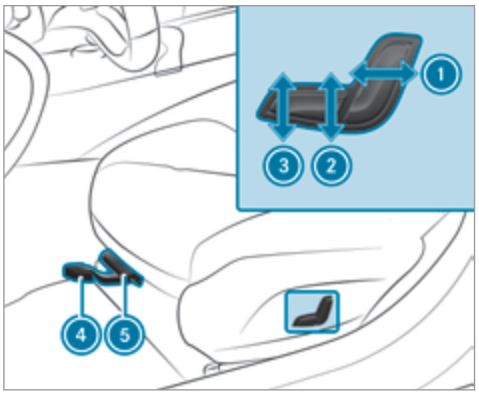


1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 3 and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)



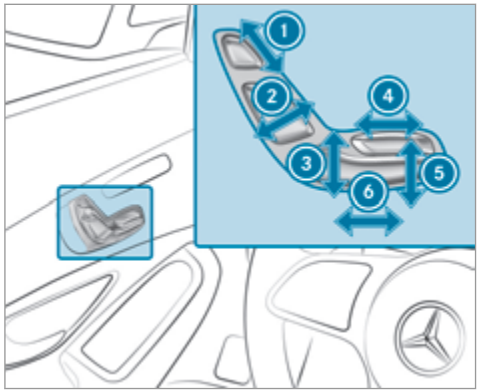
1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat fore-and-aft position
5 Seat cushion length

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 4 and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 5 and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

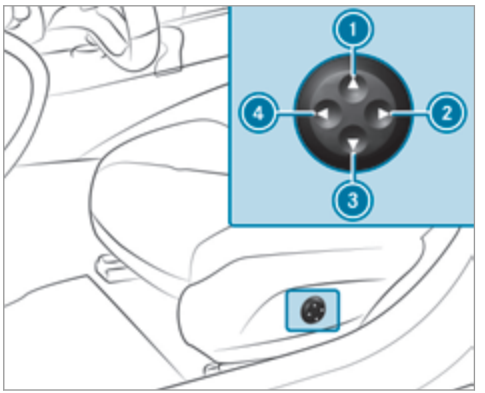
Adjusting the front seat electrically



1 Head restraint height
2 Seat backrest inclination
3 Seat height
4 Seat cushion length
5 Seat cushion inclination
6 Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 113).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Raise
2 Soften
3 Lower
4 Harden

▶ Using buttons 1 to 4, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

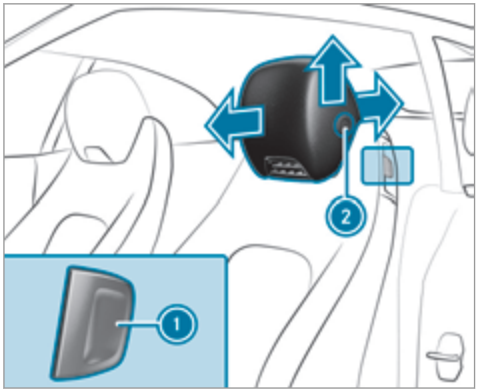
If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

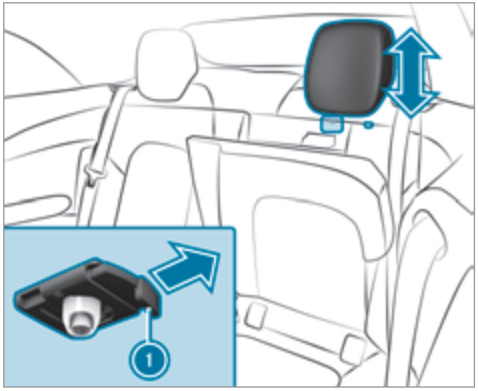


- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold the release knob (2).
- Press the head restraint backwards and let go of the release knob (2).

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removal

The head restraints can be removed only in vehicles with folding rear seat backrests.



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 116).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

- Select a seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's seat or Front-passenger area.
- Select Massage.
- Select a massage programme.
  The massage programme runs for approximately 9 to 15 minutes, depending on the setting.
- To set the massage intensity: switch High intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats ▸▸ Reset

- Select Yes or No.

Depending on whether the settings for the driver or front passenger seat are selected, only the selected seat can be reset.

Folding the front seat backrest forwards/back (vehicles with memory function)

With the EASY-ENTRY function, the seat will move forwards if you have folded the seat backrest forwards. This makes it easier for passengers to get into and out of the rear of the vehicle.



- **To fold forwards:** pull the seat release handle (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards as far as it will go.
  The seat will move automatically to the foremost position.
- **To fold back:** swing back the seat backrest horizontally.
  If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.
  The seat will move automatically to the stored position.

If the set seat position can no longer be reached, e.g. because of luggage in the rear footwell or after occupants have entered the rear of the vehicle:

- Pull the seat release handle (1) again and return the seat backrest to an upright position.
  The seat will lock in the new fore-and-aft position.

Folding the front seat backrest forwards/backwards (vehicles without memory function)

Folding forwards

With the EASY-ENTRY function, the seat will move forwards if you have folded the seat backrest forwards. This makes it easier for passengers to get into and out of the rear of the vehicle.



- If necessary, release the head restraint and push it down.
- Pull the seat release handle (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards until the seat backrest engages.
- Push the seat as far forwards as it will go.

Folding back

- ▶ Push the seat back horizontally by the seat backrest until it reaches the seat position that was previously set.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages. Do so as smoothly as possible.
  If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.
- ▶ After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position.

If the set seat position can no longer be reached, e.g. because of luggage in the rear footwell or after occupants have entered the rear of the vehicle:

- ▶ Pull the seat release handle (1) again and return the seat backrest to an upright position.
  The seat will lock in the new fore-and-aft position.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

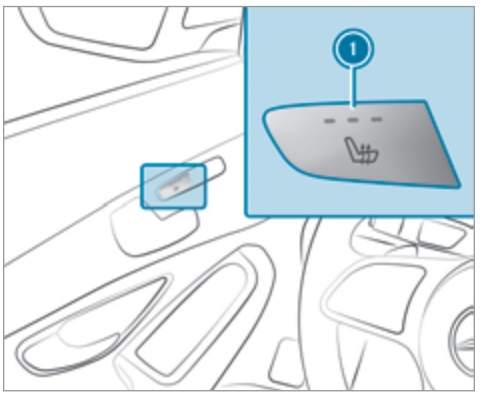
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on



- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heater is switched off.

(i) The seat heater automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater is switched off.

Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Panel heating

When the seat heater is switched on, the armrests in the vehicle as well as the centre console can be heated using this function.

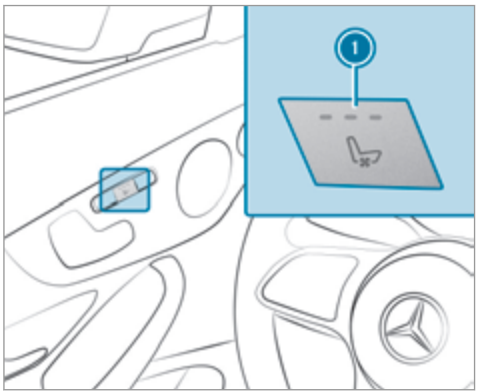
Setting options

- Select Front and rear, Front only, Rear only or Off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on



- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Switching AIRSCARF on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

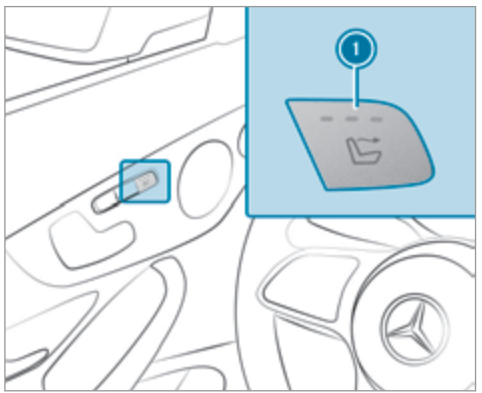
When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the outlet opening.

- Turn the heating output down in good time.

▶ Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

Requirements:
- the power supply is switched on



AIRSCARF warms the head and neck area of vehicle occupants with warm air. The warm air flows out of the vents in the head restraints.

▶ **To switch on:** press button (1). All indicator lamps are on.

ⓘ During the switch-on process, the blower starts up only after a preheating phase lasting seven seconds.

▶ **To reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

▶ **To switch off:** press button (1) repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ After switching off, the blower runs on for a few seconds to cool down the heating elements.

ⓘ If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

▶ Adjusting the AIRSCARF vent (⟶ page 146).

Make sure that there are no objects covering the air intake on the back of the head restraint.

Make sure that objects do not enter the vents in the head restraints.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

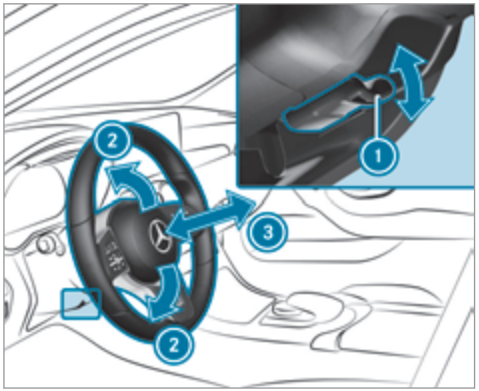
You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

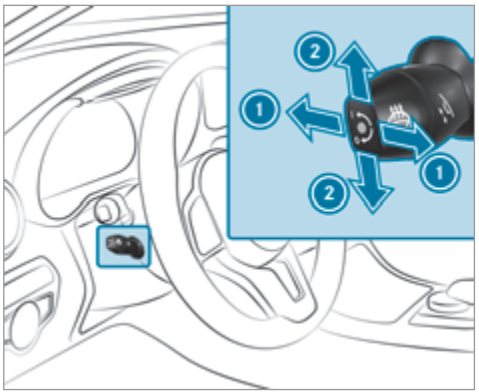
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.



- Push release lever (1) down as far as it will go.
  The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.
- Push release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
  The steering column is locked.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is switched off.

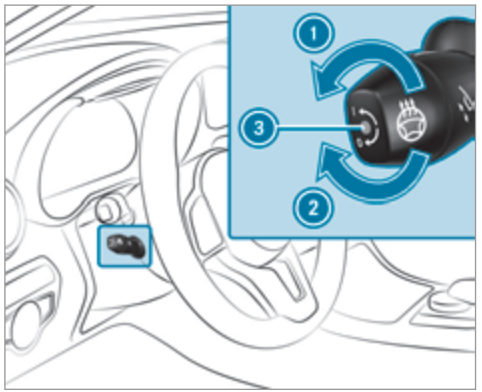


(1) Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
(2) Adjusts the height

- Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 113).

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.



▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow 1 or 2.
If indicator lamp 3 lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater switches off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy exit feature

- If you pull away while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel if there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel.
The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position buttons.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards or towards the dashboard in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- you open the driver's door

ⓘ The steering wheel moves upwards and towards the dashboard only if it has not already reached the steering limiter.

The steering wheel moves back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on
- you press the start/stop button once.

The last drive position is stored in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- you save the setting with the memory function

If you press one of the memory function position buttons, the adjustment process is stopped.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Select Steer. wheel and seat, Steering wheel only or Off.

Operating the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

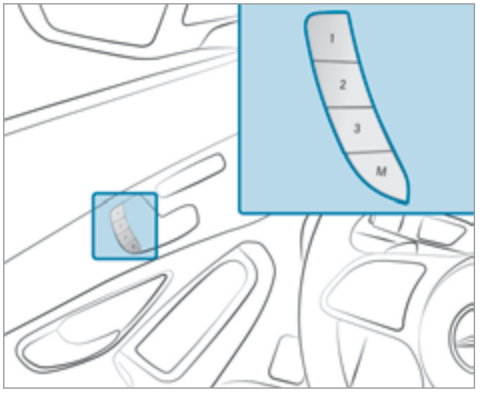
The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display



▶ Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.

▶ Press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

▶ **To call up:** press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat, the steering wheel, head-up display and outside mirror are in the stored position.

ⓘ When you release the preset position button, steering wheel, the seat and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The head-up display continues to be adjusted.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.

▶ Never drive with the boot lid open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you inadequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

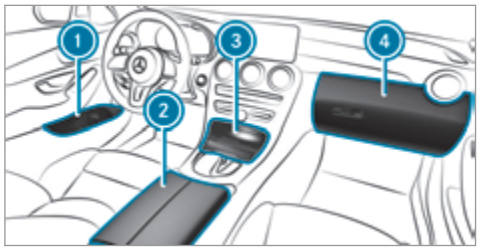
The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

  Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 456).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

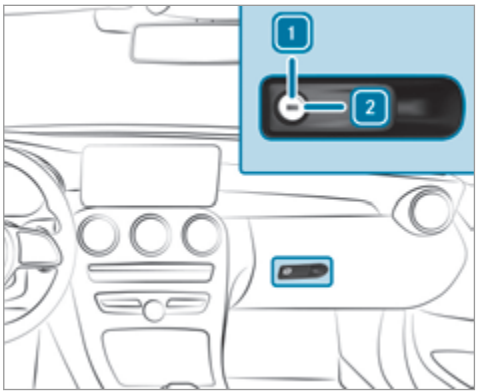
Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



1. Stowage compartment in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB connection and charging module for wireless charging of a mobile phone (not available in all countries)
4. Glove compartment

Locking and unlocking the glove box



▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or anti-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Opening the spectacles compartment



▶ Press button (1).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

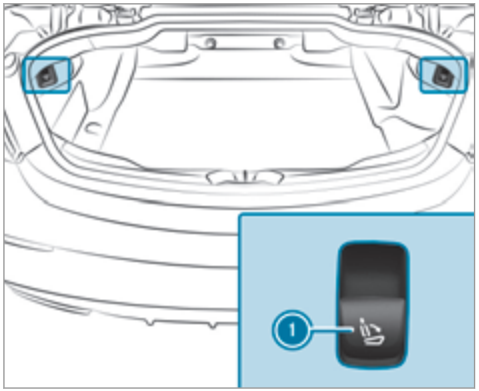
If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold for-

wards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

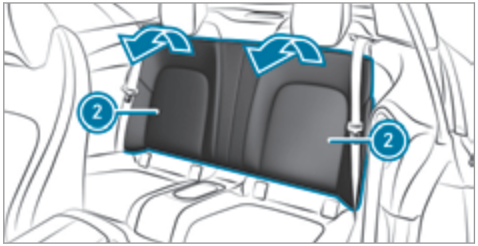
▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.
The seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.



▶ **Vehicles without a memory function:** move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** if at least one section of the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision.

▶ **Left and right seat backrest:** pull the button on the right or left (1).
The corresponding rear seat backrest will be unlocked.



▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest (2) forwards.
▶ If necessary, reset the driver's or front passenger seat.

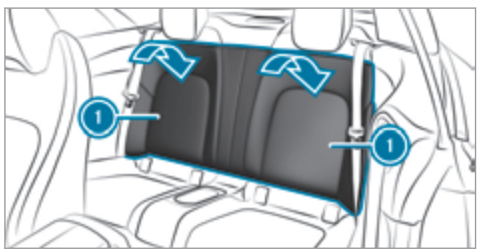
Folding the rear seat backrest back

! NOTE Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

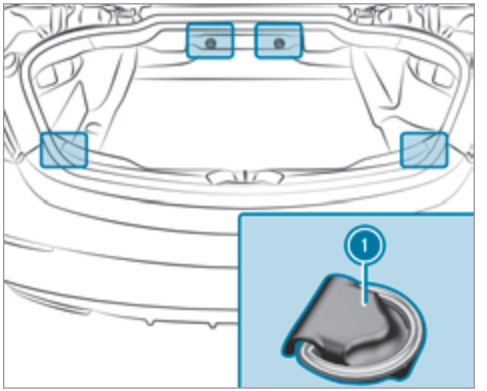
- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.
  A warning tone will also sound.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 114).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Hooking the luggage net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

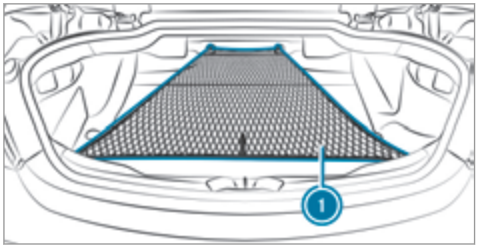
If you inadequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed

around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



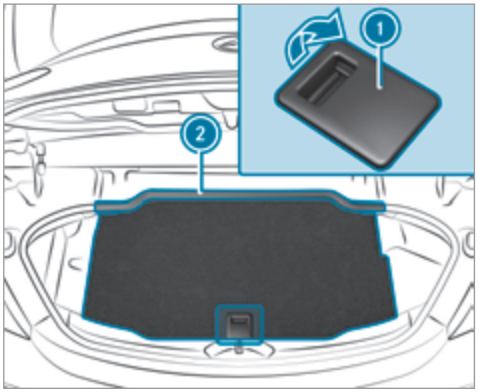
- Fold up the tie-down eyes.
- Hook the luggage net (1) into the front and rear tie-down eyes.

Opening the stowage space under the boot floor

NOTE Damage to the handle in the boot floor

If the handle in the boot is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

- Unhinge the handle before you close the boot lid and press the handle closed again.



- Pull handle (1) up and hook it into drip rail (2).

Cup holders

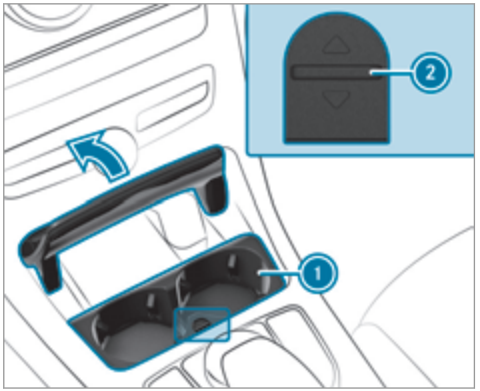
Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console (automatic transmission)

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide catch (2) forwards and pull out cup holder (1).
- **To fit:** insert cup holder (1) and slide back catch (2).

The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console (manual transmission)

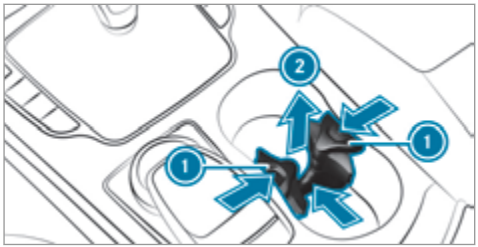
WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

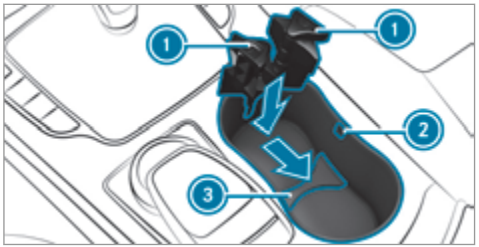
- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

Removing



- Slide both cup holder upper sections (1) inwards until they release.
- Slide the cup holder forwards and remove cup holder (2).

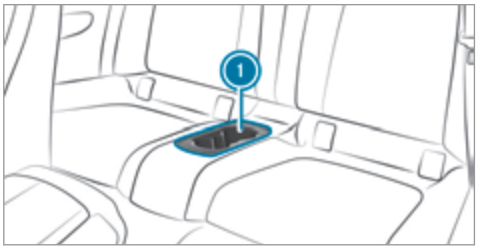
Fitting



- Insert the cup holder at the front and then slide it until it reaches the edge (3). The wedge of the upper section of the cup holder must face upwards.
- Slide upper cup holder sections (1) outwards until both right and left sides (2) engage.

ⓘ The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Function of the cup holder in the rear bench seat



There is room for two cups of up to 0.5 l in the cup holder (1).

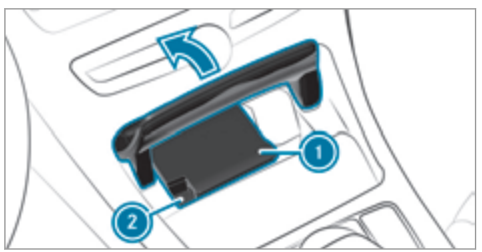
Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray in the front centre console

NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray

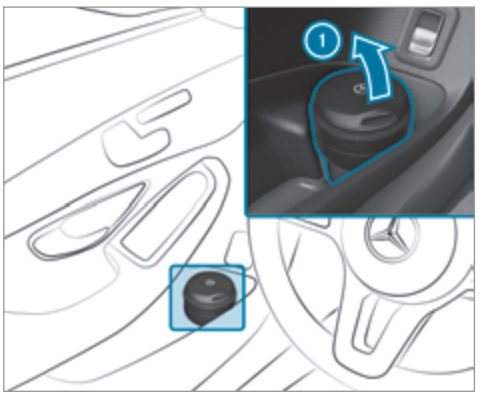
The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest lit cigarettes on it.

- Ensure that the ashtray is fully engaged.



- **To open:** push up the cover (2) of the ashtray on its right or left side.
- **To remove the insert:** press insert (1) upwards slightly and pull it out upwards.
- **To refit the insert:** press insert (1) into the holder until it engages.

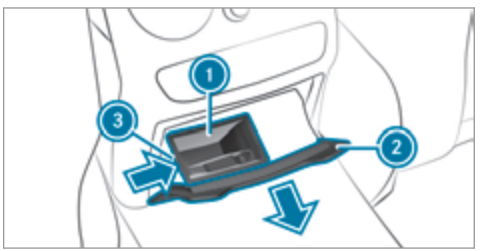
Using the ashtray in the door stowage compartment



- **While driving:** place the closed ashtray in the front door stowage compartment while driving.
- Check that it is seated firmly.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).
- **To open:** fold lid (1) upwards.

ⓘ Twist the top part of the ashtray to remove it for cleaning, e.g. with clear, lukewarm water, or for emptying.

Using the rear ashtray



- **To open:** pull cover (2) out by its top handle edge.
- **To remove the insert:** push ribbing (3) from the left side and pull insert (1) upwards and out.
- **To fit the insert:** fit insert (1) from above and press down on the holder until it engages.

Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

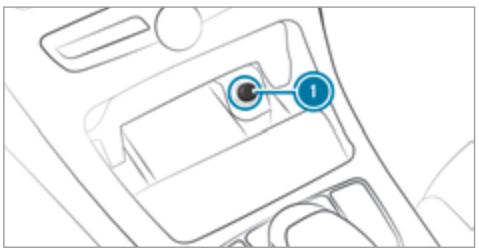
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



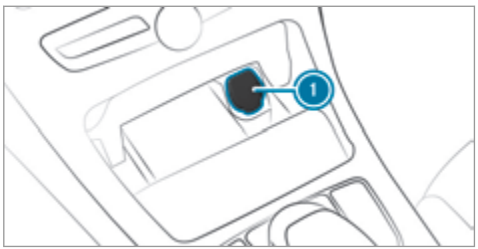
- Press in cigarette lighter (1).
  The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.



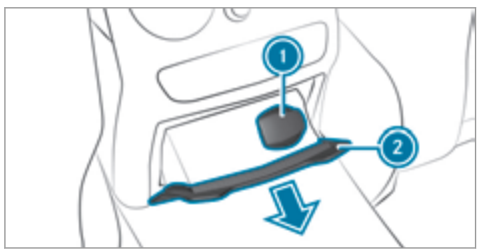
- Lift up socket cap (1).
- Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 12 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



- ▶ Pull cover (2) out by its top handle edge.
- ▶ Lift up the cap on socket (1).

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- ▶ Do not place additional objects, especially those mode of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

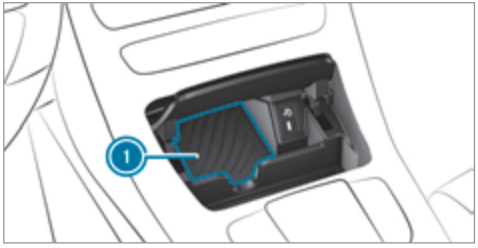
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are excluded.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging. You can find a list of compatible mobile phones at:

  http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect



- Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
  When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed by the tab for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

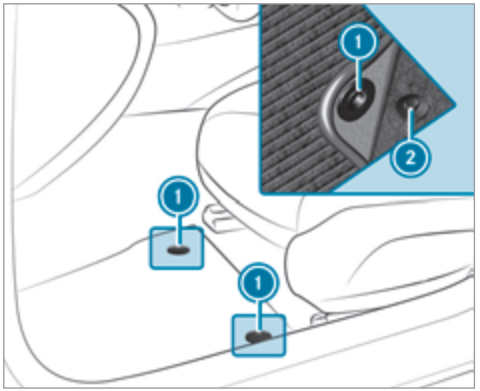
Fitting/removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To install:** slide the seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press the studs ① onto the holders ②.
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders ②.
- Remove the floor mat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: it is not necessary to change the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (⟶ page 135).

Once the headlamps have been changed:

- oncoming traffic will not be dazzled
- the edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high
- the "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available

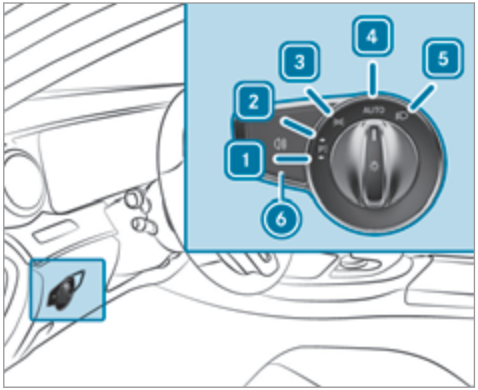
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⇤P≡ Left parking light
2 P≡⇥ Right parking light
3 ≡DC≡ Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5 Low beam/high beam

6 Switches the rear fog lights on or off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights is deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (⟶ page 135).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

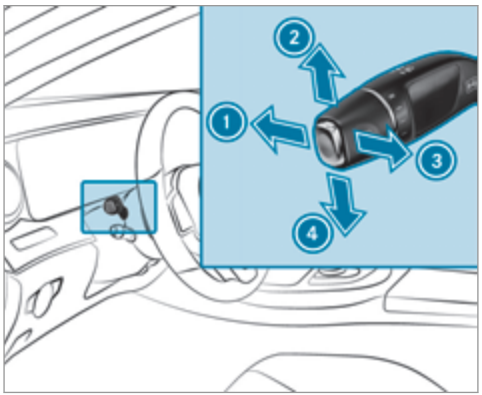
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press the button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal indicator, right
3 Headlamp flasher
4 Turn signal indicator, left

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High beam

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
- Press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1.
  When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≡D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≡D.
- **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

Headlamp flasher

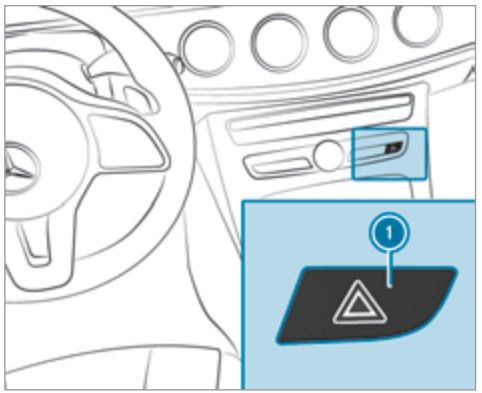
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal indicators

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal indicator will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - Indicator operation activated by the driver can extend for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated immediately beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button 1.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using button 1.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Intelligent Light System function

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (⟶ page 130)
- Cornering light (⟶ page 131)
- Motorway mode (⟶ page 131)
- Enhanced fog light function (⟶ page 131)
- Adverse weather light (⟶ page 132)
- City lighting (⟶ page 132)

System limitations

- The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during travel.

The functions are active when the dipped beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving is also evaluated and the active headlamps function adjusts the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active:

- at speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the intersection.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by:

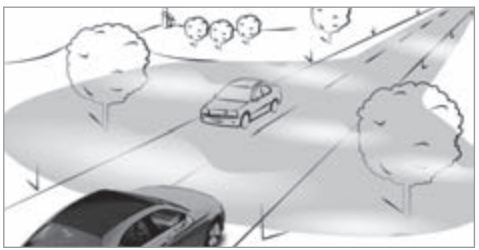
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the GPS

The function is not active:

- at speeds below 80 km/h.

Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces glare for the driver and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is active under the following conditions:

- at speeds below 70 km/h when the rear fog lights are switched on.

The function is not active under the following conditions:

- at speeds above 100 km/h after activation.
- when the rear fog light is switched off.

Function of the adverse weather light
The adverse weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces the glare for the driver and other road users.

Function of city lighting
City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides within built-up areas using a broader distribution of light.

The function is active:

- at low speeds
- in illuminated parts of built-up areas

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Intell. Light System
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

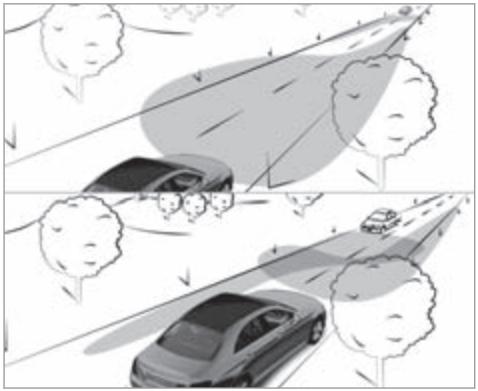
▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam switches off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 km/h.
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display comes on.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

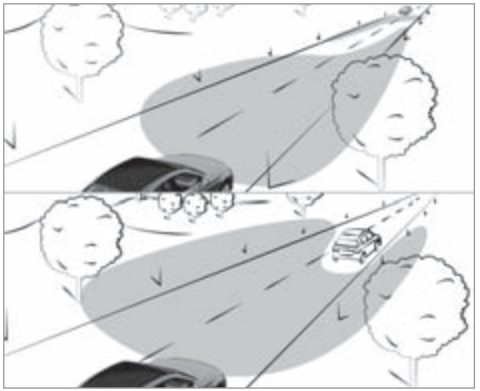
▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The vehicle in front is illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial high beam and the high beam switch off automatically.

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam is switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam is switched on automatically.

At speeds above 40 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected on a straight road, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam is switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam is switched on automatically.

- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam is switched off automatically.

At speeds above approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Setting the dipped beam

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Dipped-beams

- Select Left-side traffic or Right-side traffic.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Exterior light shut-off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

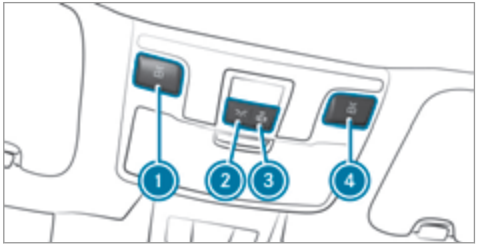
Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Locator lighting

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting



1. Left reading lamp
2. Interior lighting
3. Automatic interior lighting control
4. Right reading lamp

- **To switch reading lamps on or off:** press button 1 or 4.

- **To switch interior lighting on:** press button (2) to the left.
- **To switch automatic interior lighting control off:** press button (3) to the right.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

- Select Colour.
- Set a colour.

Adjusting the brightness

- Select Brightness.
- Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

- Select Brightness zones.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

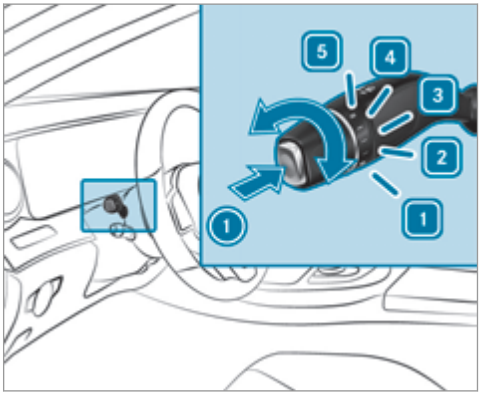
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Interior light shut-off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent

4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 — Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - Single wipe
  - Wiping with washer fluid

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

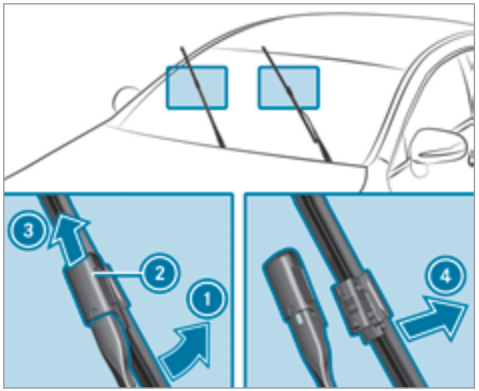
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms to the change position

- Switch the ignition on and switch off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 136). The wiper arms will move into the change position.

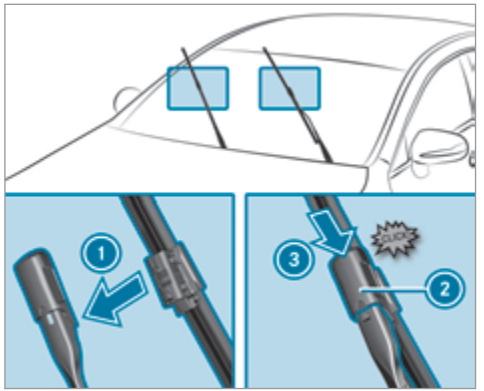
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



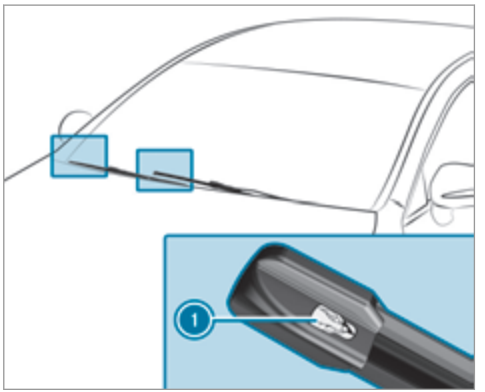
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 1 away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.

Fitting the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Press the button on the combination switch (→ page 136).
  The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

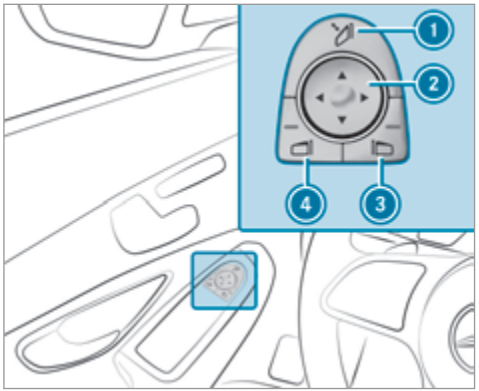
WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distances when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, e.g. when changing lanes.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out



- Briefly press switch 1.

Resetting the outside mirrors

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- Briefly press switch 1.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- Press button 3 or 4 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button 2 to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button 1. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The system does not go into anti-dazzle mode in the following situations:
- the engine is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Function of the front-passenger outside mirror parking position

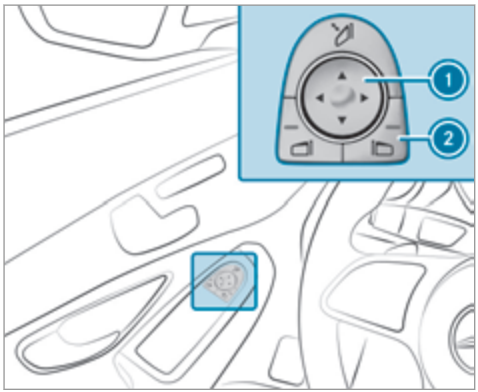
The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front-passenger side in the following situations:
- the parking position is stored (⟶ page 141)
- the passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

The front-passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:
- you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- at speeds greater than 15 km/h
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move to the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

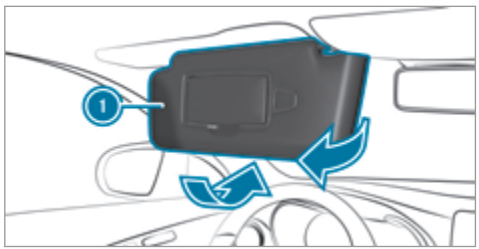
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Auto. fold-in mirrors

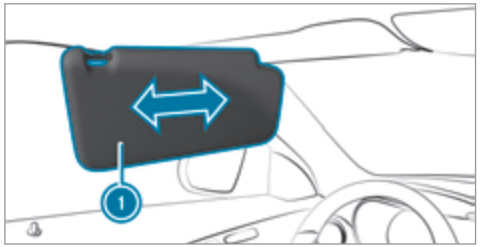
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Operating the sun visors

Using the single sun visor



- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor (1) down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor (1) to the side.



▶ Vehicles with an extendable sun visor: slide sun visor (1) horizontally as required.

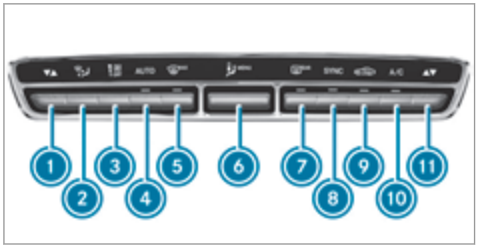
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtering function work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERMATIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the driver's side temperature
2. Sets the air distribution
3. Sets the airflow or switch off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 144)
5. Defrosts the windscreen
6. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
7. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
8. SYNC Activates or deactivates synchronisation (→ page 144)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off(→ page 144)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off(→ page 143)
11. ▼▲ Sets the front passenger side temperature

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press button A/C .

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press the AUTO button.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the A/C OFF or button.

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- defroster vents
- centre and side air vents
- footwell vents
- centre, side and footwell vents
- defroster and footwell vents
- all vents
- defroster, middle and side air vents
- automatic air distribution

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the control panel

The climate control can be operated centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- Press the SYNC button.

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » Climate control » Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. The ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ WARNING - Risk of burns/frostbite due to not maintaining a sufficient distance to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

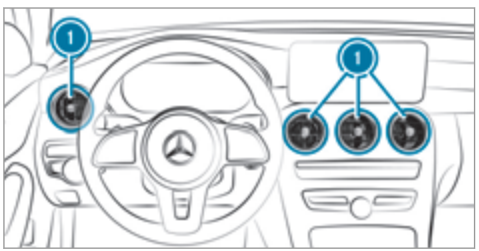
This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.

▶ If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

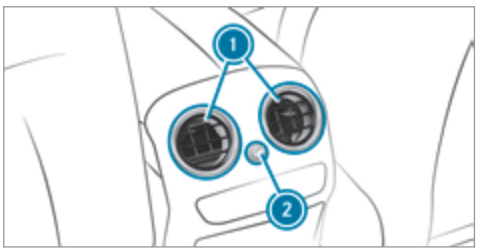
- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 395).



▶ **To open or close:** hold air vent 1 in the centre and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.

▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent 1 in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



▶ **To open or close:** turn controller 2 to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent 1 in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the AIRSCARF vents

WARNING Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the outlet opening.

- Turn the heating output down in good time.
- Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

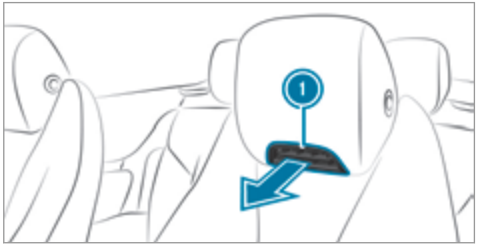
NOTE Damage caused to AIRSCARF by the use of protective covers

If a protective cover is placed over the front seat head restraints, the flow of air from the AIRSCARF vent is hindered.

This can cause AIRSCARF to overheat and be damaged.

- Do not use protective covers on head restraints with AIRSCARF.

Make sure that there are no objects covering the intake grille on the back of the head restraint.



- You can adjust the blower output of AIRSCARF vents (1) using the AIRSCARF button (⟶ page 109).
- Adjust the height of AIRSCARF vents (1) and the current of air by adjusting the height of the head restraint (⟶ page 104).

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, as you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers:

- Rear axle locking differential
- AMG Performance exhaust system
- AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system
- RACE START
- AMG RIDE CONTROL

Switching the power supply or ignition on without starting the engine

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

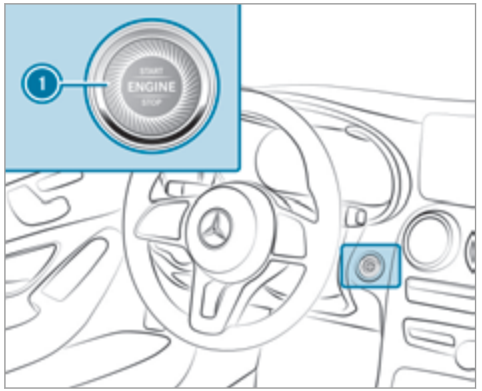
▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (→ page 149).
- the brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
you can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door
- you press button (1) twice.

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button (1) twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- **vehicles with automatic transmission:**you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- **vehicles with manual transmission:**you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space and is recognised (⟶ page 149).

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ depress the brake pedal and press button (1) once.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button (1) once.

If the vehicle still does not start, one of the following display messages appears in the multifunction display:

▶ Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 150).

or

▶ Key not detected Place smartphone in charging bracket: place the mobile phone in the marked space (⟶ page 125).

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button (1) for about three seconds or by pressing button (1) three times within a second. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips".

Starting the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: http://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.

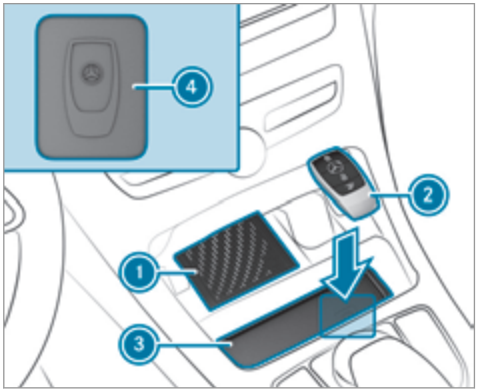
Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the range of functions.

Using the Digital Vehicle Key for the first time



- Deactivate the key (2) (→ page 75).
- Place key (2) in marked space (3) on the symbol (4).
- Place the mobile phone or Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space (1).

- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

Any further starts with the Digital Vehicle Key

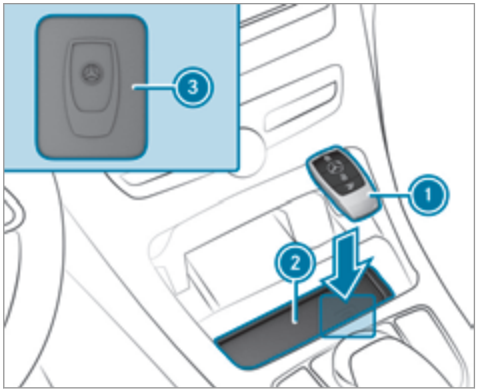
The key is not needed for any further starts.

- Place the mobile phone or Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space (1).
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

The "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be deactivated in Mercedes me connect at http://www.mercedes.me. The function is then deactivated in the mobile phone via an online connection. If connection to the Internet is not possible, e.g. after the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker has been stolen, the key function can be deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Place key (1) in marked space (2) on the symbol (3).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.

If you remove key (1) from marked space (2) the engine continues running. For further engine starts however, key (1) must be located in marked space (2) on symbol (3) during the entire journey.

- Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me
This function is not available for all models.

Charging the battery before commencing your journey

- If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone.
- You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery.
- The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning lights are switched off.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and soft top are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- after every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- you can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.
- you can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ switch on the hazard warning lights.

or

▶ unlock the doors.

or

▶ open a side window or the soft top.

Running-in notes

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- change gear before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
- high-heeled shoes
- slippers

▶ Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

▶ When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.

▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you brake the vehicle, shift into transmission position N when travelling at a low speed and then release the clutch pedal.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

If you switch on the HOLD function or select a transmission position other than R, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you depress the clutch pedal.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** in transmission position D, you release the brake pedal when the HOLD function is not active.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you shift into transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you open or close the soft top.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The display message Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- you depress the brake pedal while travelling at a low speed.

If you switch on the HOLD function or select another transmission position R, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

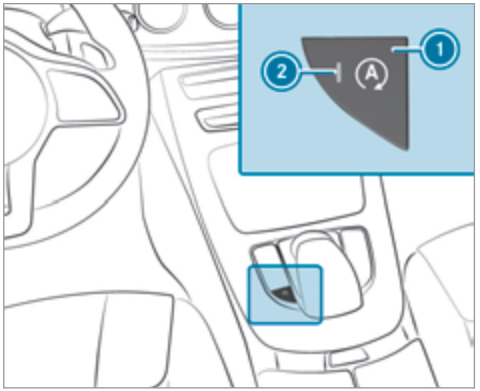
The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active and one of the following conditions is given:
  - the drive program C or E is not selected
  - the drive program C or E is selected but the vehicle does not start to move.
  - the drive program C or E is selected, the vehicle moves at a speed of more than 20 km/h and Glide mode is not activated.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you release the brake pedal, the vehicle is not in Glide mode and it starts to move on a gentle downhill gradient at a speed below 3 km/h.

- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not started again. The display message Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press button 1.
If indicator lamp 2 lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

ⓘ Depending on the model and the vehicle equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program E
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up and the outer segment fills up:

- 1 Moderate acceleration

- 2 Gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 Consistent speed

The inner segment does not light up and the outer segment empties:

- 1 Sporty acceleration
- 2 Heavy braking
- 3 Fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

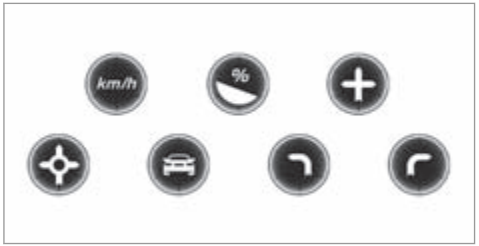
- the three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously
- the ECO display lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus from start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

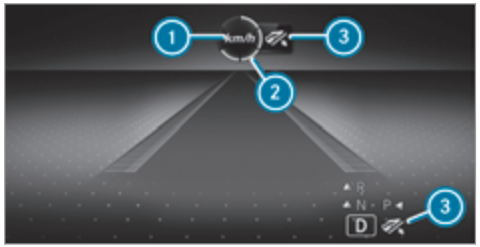
ECO Assist function

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead, e.g. a speed limit or a roundabout, it will appear on the multifunction display. The following symbols can be displayed:



Not all events can be displayed, depending on the engine type.



- 1 Event ahead
- 2 Distance to the event ahead
- 3 "Foot off the accelerator" prompt

A different number of segments 2 will light up around the symbol depending on the distance to the event ahead:

- Few segments: the event ahead is near.
- Many segments: the event ahead is further away.

The "Foot off the accelerator" symbol 3 will appear on the multifunction display as well as the "Event ahead" symbol 1. In drive program E, the "Foot off the accelerator" sym-

bol ③ will also appear on the head-up display beside the transmission display.

When the vehicle nears an event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient. The "Foot off the accelerator" ③ symbol will appear on the multifunction display.

If the driver lifts off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for maximum fuel economy. The vehicle will coast, with the combustion engine switched off if necessary, and recuperate on its own using the electric motor. Recuperation will charge the battery.

If there is no response to the "Foot off the accelerator" ③ prompt, the segments will remain white.

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed.

If the event involves a vehicle ahead and when the coast-down recommendation is given, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to the "Foot off the accelerator" ③ prompt.

If the system does not intervene during the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system is passive.

ECO Assist is active only in drive program E (maximum recuperation) and C (reduced recuperation).

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology): in drive program C, only the event "Vehicle ahead" is displayed.

System limitations

ECO Assist can function more precisely if the route is maintained when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The driver must be ready to brake at all times irrespective of whether the system intervenes.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.

Displaying ECO Assist

On-board computer:

→ Assistance

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

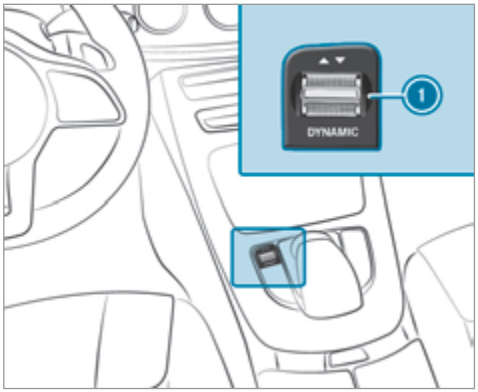
- I **(Individual):** individual settings
- S+ **(Sport Plus):** particularly sporty driving style
- S **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- C **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- E **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

ⓘ The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems change their characteristics:

- drive
  - engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **vehicles with AIRMATIC or DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** suspension
- electric power steering

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT ▸▸ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive programmes on/off

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Switch User notification on ☑ or off ☐. When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive programme is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle data.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine data.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

Manual transmission

Operating the gearshift lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

- If you shift between gears 5 and 6, you have to push the gearshift lever all the way to the right, otherwise you could inadvertently shift to a lower gear.
- Do not shift down at high speeds.

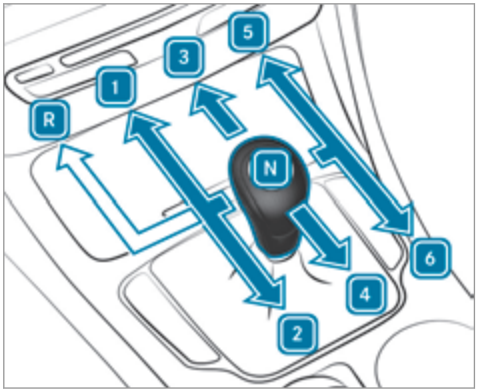
! **NOTE** Damage of the coupling due to improper use

Holding the vehicle on inclines with a slipping clutch can damage it.

- Do not allow the clutch to slip in order to hold the vehicle on inclines.

! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear R while the vehicle is in motion

- Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary.



R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
N Neutral

- Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the gearshift lever into the desired position.
- **Engaging forward gears 1 - 6 or neutral N :**
  - depress the clutch pedal completely.

- Turn the gearshift lever to the desired position.

▶ **Engaging reverse gear R :**

- depress the clutch pedal completely.
- Press the gearshift lever with force to the left past the point of resistance and then push forwards.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation message 1 is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

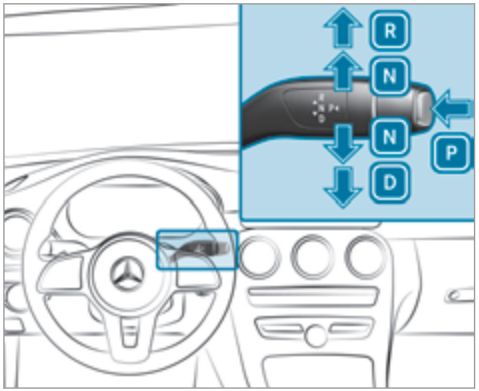
▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- start the vehicle.
- depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- release the brake pedal.
- switch off the ignition.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (⟶ page 173).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.

Park position is only engaged when the transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position D or R.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

The transmission position display shows D in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

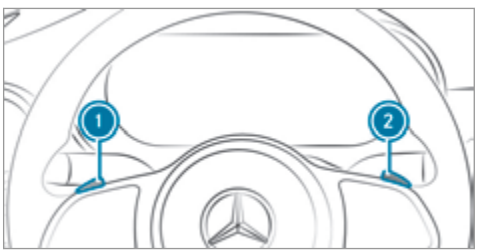
- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the driving speed

Manual gearshifting

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can manually shift it with the

steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up or down depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.

You have two options to manually shift the automatic transmission:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

The gears shift automatically when manual gearshifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

- **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1) or (2).
  Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.

ⓘ How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependant on the driving style.

- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).
- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2) and hold it in place.
  The transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent setting:

- Change to drive program I* (→ page 159).
- Select drive program **Manual** (→ page 160).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Gearshift recommendation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the engine continues to run in neutral.
- the transmission position D is displayed in green in the multifunction display.
- **vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):** the combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program E is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- there is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
- you are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program I.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- incline
- downhill gradient
- temperature
- height
- speed
- operating status of the engine
- traffic situation

ⓘ Glide mode can be ended by pressing the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (⟶ page 164).

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has a faulty gear shift.	The transmission is losing oil.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration characteristics are deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts gear.	The transmission is in emergency operation mode. It is only possible to shift to one gear and reverse gear. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ shift the transmission to position D or R. If D is selected, the transmission only shifts to one gear; if R is selected, the transmission shifts to reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven when needed. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
  This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.
  Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.
- ▶ The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E30, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.
- ▶ **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

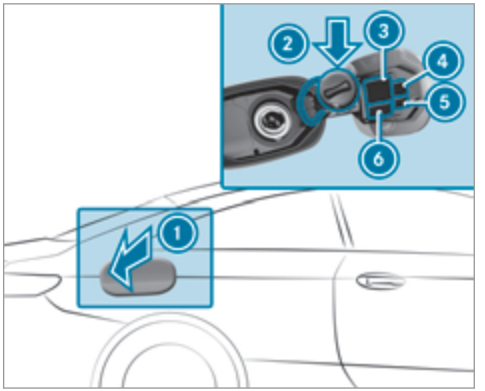
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 458).



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Tyre pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Stationary heater indication
6. Fuel type

- ▶ Press fuel filler flap 1.

- Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket (2).
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

(i) **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

(i) **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.

(i) **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on refilling AdBlue®

! **NOTE** When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape.

- Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.
- Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes.
- Keep AdBlue® away from children.

! **NOTE** Do not ingest AdBlue®.

If AdBlue® is swallowed:

- Immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly.
- Drink plenty of water.
- Seek medical attention immediately.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 458).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® may be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

! NOTE Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

! NOTE Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

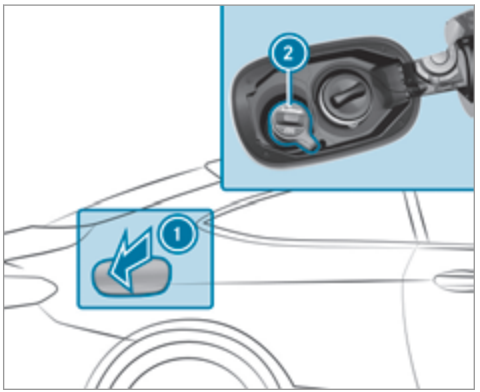
The following messages appear in order in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires refilling:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® tank is down to the reserve level.
- Refill AdBlue No start in XXX km. You can only drive the vehicle over the distance shown. Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Refill AdBlue Start not possible. The vehicle can no longer be started.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the multifunction display (⟶ page 255).

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

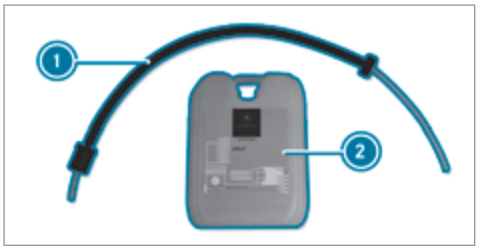
Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



- ▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap (1).
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

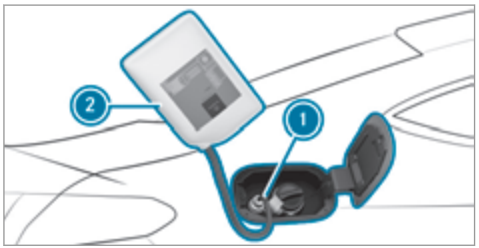
ⓘ You can also store the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

Preparing the AdBlue® refill canister



- Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (2).
- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (2) until hand-tight.

Topping up AdBlue®



- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (2). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (2) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (1) and AdBlue® refill canister (2) in reverse order.
- Replace the AdBlue® fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise.
- Close the fuel filler flap.
- Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.

- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away.

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- Ensure that the parked vehicle is always properly secured against rolling away as follows:

- on uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- apply the parking brake.
- vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P.
- vehicles with manual transmission: engage first 1 or reverse gear R.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

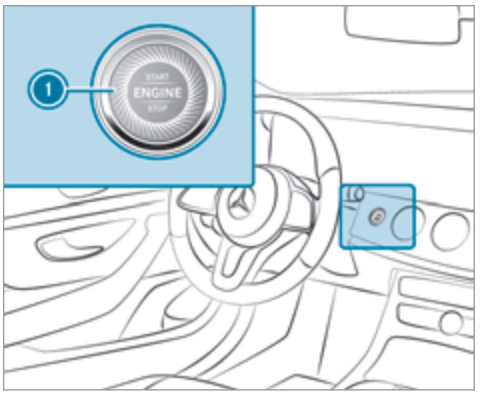
- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by applying the brake pedal.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first 1 or reverse gear R.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 164).
- Switch off the engine and the ignition by pressing the ⏻ button.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the soft top for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

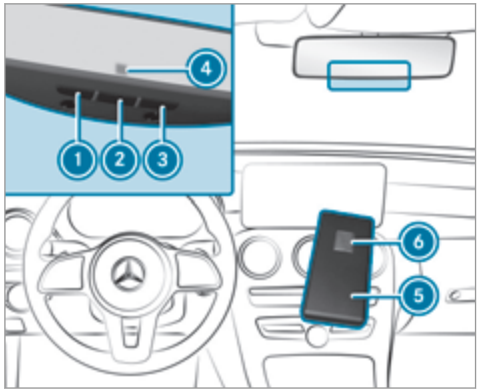
When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

- When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



▶ Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control 5 from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards buttons 1, 2 or 3.

▶ Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
- Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.

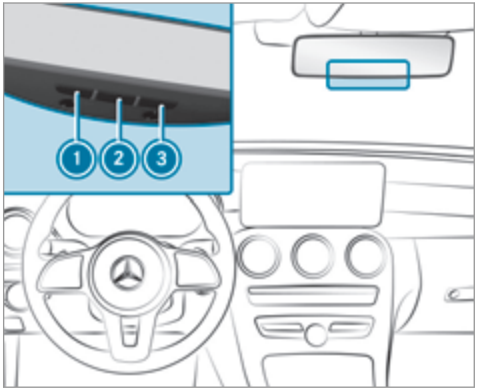
▶ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements:
- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.

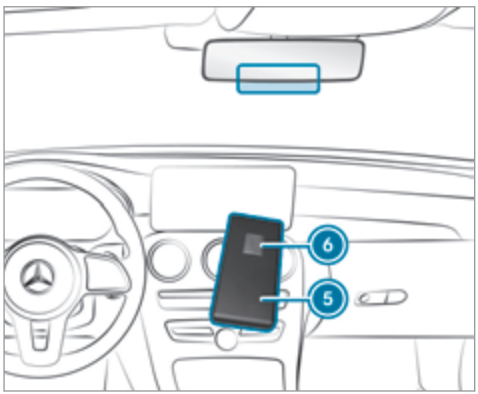


▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

- Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



- Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control 5 is supported.
- Replace the batteries in remote control 5.
- Hold remote control 5 at various angles at a distance between 1 cm to 8 cm in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button 6 on remote control 5 again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

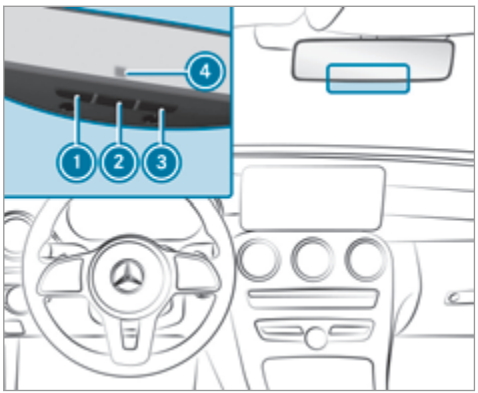
ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277.
- On the Internet at http://www.homelink.com.

Opening/closing a garage door

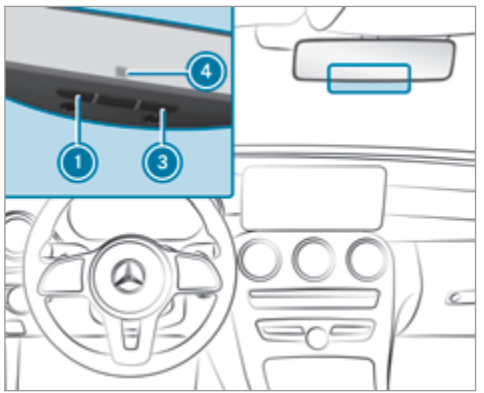
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- Press and hold buttons 1 and 3. Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3. The entire memory has been deleted.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers

ANATEL
1850-16-6324

Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE
South Africa	 TA-2015/1386
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (⟶ page 25).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle

key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

When the vehicle comes to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The driver's door is opened.

The electric parking brake is also applied while the vehicle is kept stationary by the HOLD function if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)
Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- A gear has been selected, you release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

or

- You apply the brakes and shift from neutral [N] into reverse gear [R] or a forward gear ([1] - [6]) when on level ground.

ⓘ In reverse gear [R], the boot lid must also be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red [Ⓟ] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position [D] or [R] and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position [P] to [D] or [R].
- If the transmission is in position [R], the boot lid must be closed.

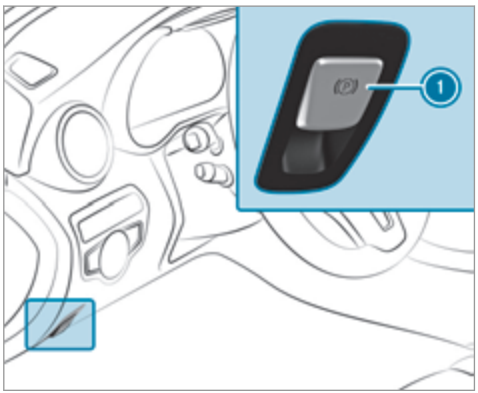
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position [P] or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.
- If the transmission is in position [R], the boot lid must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red [Ⓟ] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle (1).
The red [Ⓟ] indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle ❶.
The red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle ❶.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red Ⓟ indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, damage detection will also be deactivated.

System limitations

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- The vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key.
- Impact occurs at low speed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum non-operational time out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.

- functions such as interior protection or tow-away protection are not available.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- the vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- the Battery charge insufficient for standby mode message appears in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Standby mode

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes. Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (⟶ page 403). The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. In the event of damage to the bumpers or radiator grille, or following a collision impacting the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 223)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 184)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 199)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 195)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 213)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 189)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 240)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 233)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 185)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 211)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 213)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 188)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 185)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 203)
- HOLD function (→ page 211)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 189)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 205)
- Speed limiter (→ page 196)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 227)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 216)
- Reversing camera (→ page 220)
- Cruise control (→ page 195)
- Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 237)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 235)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: always observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 80 km/h.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.

- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 527)
- Display messages (→ page 471)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 159).

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
C (Comfort) E (Eco)	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program E or C in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.
S+ (Sport Plus)	ESP® Sport Plus	The vehicle's own understeering and oversteering characteristics are accentuated. This allows a more active driving style to be adopted. Select drive program S+ in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ESP

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

EBD is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- the steering is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display 1 appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered,

additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed, the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists travelling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Autonomous braking function
The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists travelling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 200 km/h	Up to approx. 50 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Situation-dependent braking assistance
Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists travelling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.

- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action, if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

System limitations

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: the settings can be made after starting the vehicle.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: the settings can be made when the ignition is switched on.

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.

ⓘ Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: when the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the medium setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any

speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Displays on the multifunction display
The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1. Cruise control is selected
2. Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
3. Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

ⓘ The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limitations
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter
The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Displays in the instrument display

The status of the limiter and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1 Limiter is selected
2 Speed is stored, limiter is deactivated
3 Speed is stored, limiter is activated

ⓘ The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

ⓘ When the driving speed is greater than the stored speed, display 3 flashes.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

Cruise control

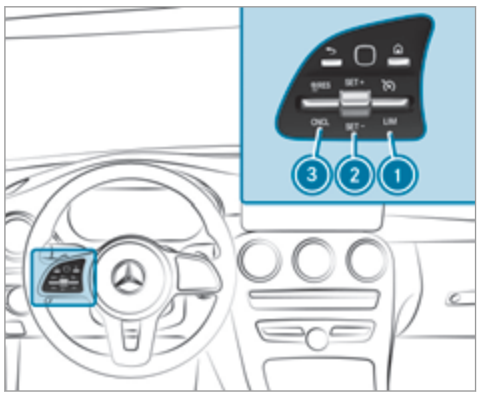
- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driven speed is at least 20 km/h.

- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- **To select cruise control:** press rocker switch (1) up.
- **To select the variable limiter:** press rocker switch (1) down.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 201).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-).
  The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle (cruise control) or limited (variable limiter) when you take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

or

- Press rocker switch (3) up (RES).
  The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (limiter).

  If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- Press rocker switch (2) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (2) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (2) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press rocker switch (2) up.

Adopting the detected speed

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Press rocker switch (3) up.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (3) down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.
When you select cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (⟶ page 199).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with ⮌, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ Vehicle settings ⏩ Winter tyres limit

- Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a

halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h and, on vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 210 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (⟶ page 159)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles).
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, structurally separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

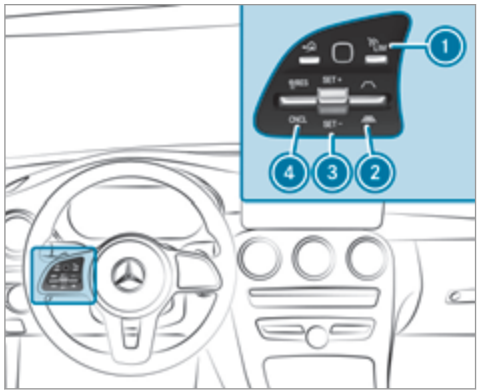
▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All doors and the bonnet are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle does not skid.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter



▶ Press button 1.

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch 4 up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).
The current driven speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press rocker switch 4 up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).

ⓘ If rocker switch 4 is pressed up again after activation with a stored speed, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

Accepting the displayed speed restriction when Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is activated

▶ Press rocker switch 4 up (RES).
The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal and activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
▶ Press rocker switch 4 (RES) up.

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehi-

cle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press rocker switch (4) down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press rocker switch (3) up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (3) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (3) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (3) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch (2) down.
- **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch (2) up.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist



If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adapts this new speed as the stored speed.

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed

permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the instrument display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Active Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

System limitations

Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying for a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system. In these situations you must adjust your speed yourself.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- In the wet or in fog
- When towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the function adjusts the speed depending on the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates the route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can by configured in the multimedia system (⟶ page 205).

Route events ahead are:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic (⟶ page 318))

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limitations

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions (e.g. unclear roads, narrow lanes, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance
- If the set route is re-planned
- In road construction areas
- When towing a trailer
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed

▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adjustment

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed adjustment

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

ⓘ Active Steering Assist is country-dependent and only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Steering Assist is operational at speeds up to 210 km/h and helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. It uses the vehicle in front and the lane markings as a reference depending on the driven speed.

When the system is actively steering, the symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system reaches a system limitation or the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, the system will, depending on the situation, alert the driver either with a visual warning or a visual and acoustic warning. Display 1 appears in the multifunction display.

If the driver does not steer the vehicle over a long period, or has not taken hold of the steering wheel, a repeated warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message (depending on the country).

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighbouring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

System limitations

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive past exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, direct sunlight, greatly varying light conditions, reflections or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- Insufficient road illumination.

- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- Absence of lane markings, or several unclear lane markings, or if the markings change rapidly.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- Obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends, junctions, toll stations, roundabouts and when turning.
- When towing a trailer.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

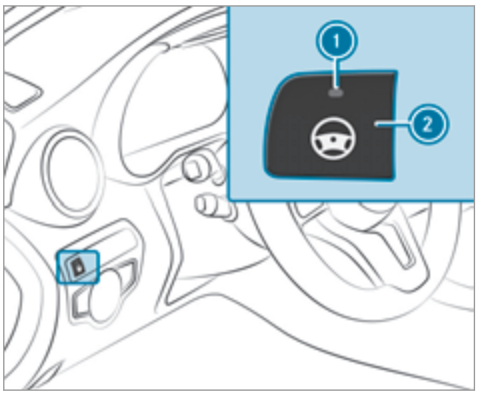
This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



- ▶ If indicator lamp 1 is off: press button 2.

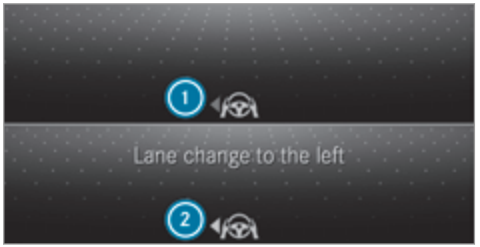
Function of Active Lane Change Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver operates a turn signal.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a motorway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins. This is shown to the driver with a green arrow (2) next to the steering wheel symbol. The Lane change to the left message also appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, a grey arrow (1) appears next to the steering wheel symbol, which remains green.

When the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated beside the display in the multifunction display.

If the assistance graphic is shown when changing lanes, the lane change display appears with an additional arrow pointing towards the adjacent lane (⟶ page 209).

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on motorway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be cancelled. If it is cancelled, the Lane change cancelled message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

- Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limitations

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 205).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker or ice and snow.
- The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance

- Select Lane change assist.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continually ignores the visual or acoustic warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, the Beginning emergency stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill. At speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- the vehicle is unlocked
- if possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

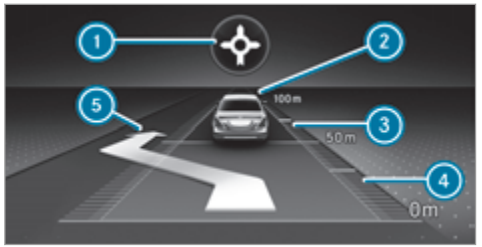
- steering
- braking or accelerating
- pressing a steering wheel button
- operating Touch Control
- activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

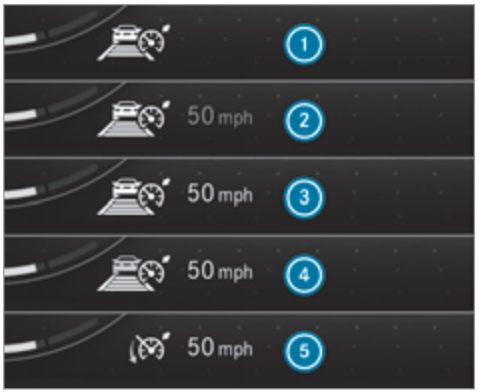
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

Assistant display



1. Route-based speed adaptation (type of route event)
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance
5. Active Lane Change Assist lane change display

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



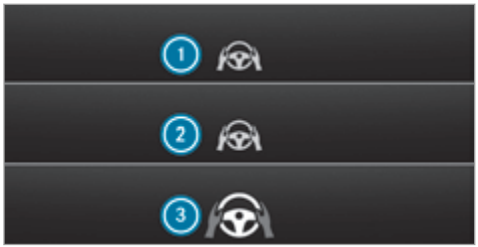
1. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance (number of segments below the vehicle)
2. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored
3. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (bright vehicle symbol)
4. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
5. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Activation or deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the speed limit, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

Active Steering Assist status display



1. Grey steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
2. Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
3. Flashing steering wheel: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limitation detected

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limitations

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing

▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position P.

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position P or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The drive system is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected
- The driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- Air suspension with automatic level control
- speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- manually selectable high-level setting for greater ground clearance
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension tunings

Drive program	Characteristics
C (Comfort)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds above 125 km/h the vehicle is lowered. • When driving at speeds below 80 km/h the vehicle is raised again.
E (Economy)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.
S (Sport)	• The suspension tuning is firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.
S+ (Sport Plus)	• The suspension tuning is even firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

Setting the vehicle level

WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle centre of gravity.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

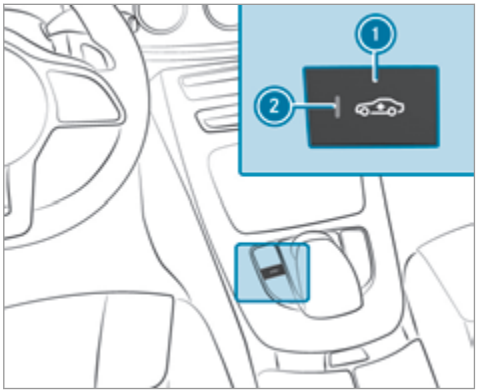
The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 60 km/h.

Raising the vehicle



- Press button 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
  The vehicle is set to the high level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 80 km/h.
- When driving between 60 km/h and 80 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

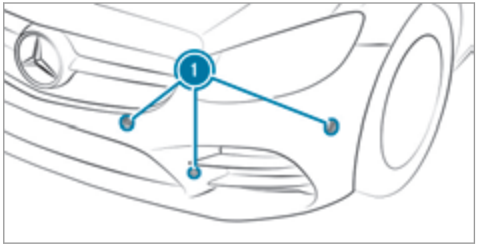
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Press button (1).
Indicator lamp (2) goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors (1) in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the **Warn early** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can also be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m (⟶ page 219).

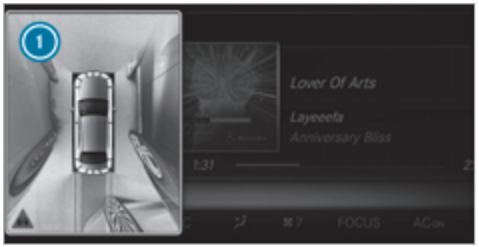
ⓘ The **Warn early** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is deactivated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

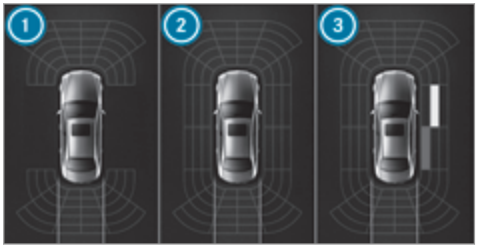
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past.

If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The segments on the sides light up yellow or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

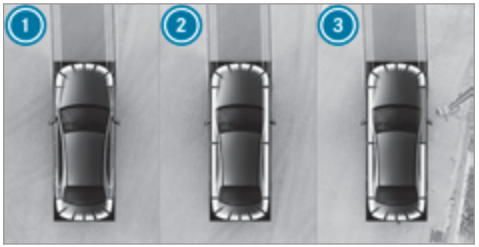
Colour	Lateral distance in cm
Yellow	Approx. 30 - 60
Red	Approx. < 30

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

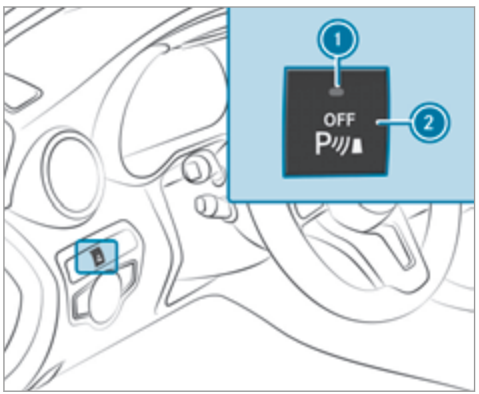
! NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If indicator lamp ① is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the OFF P symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



▶ Press button ②.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located in the centre console.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone volume.

▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone pitch.
Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

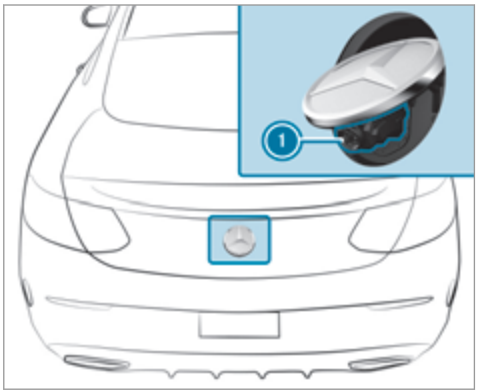
- Select Warn early.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera 1 is shown in the multimedia system display when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

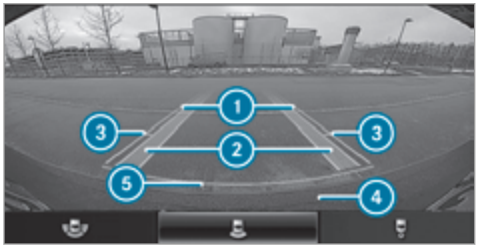
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Active Parking Assist
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

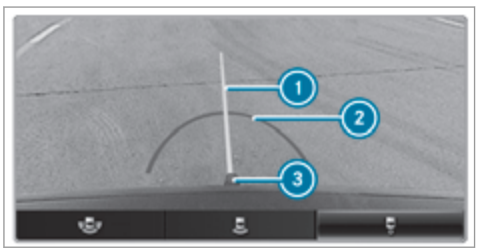


Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view

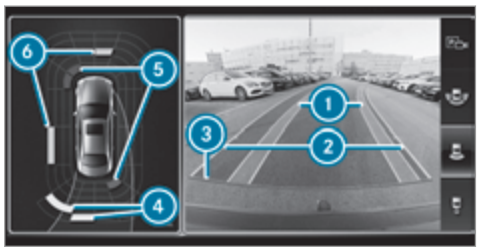


Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

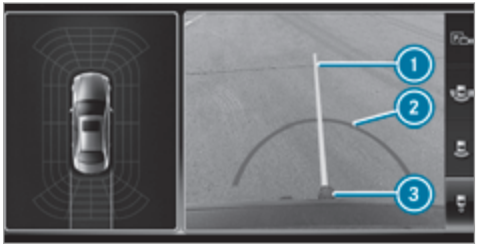
1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
④ Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
⑤ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.
If the system fails at the rear, the rear segments are shown in red when reversing and are hidden when driving forwards.
When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)
① Yellow guide line, locating aid
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

System limitations

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 403).
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the reversing camera
6. Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is fitted)

Top view



1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of warning display (2) changes:

- From approx. 1.0 m: yellow
- From approx. 0.6 m: orange
- From approx. 0.3 m: red

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

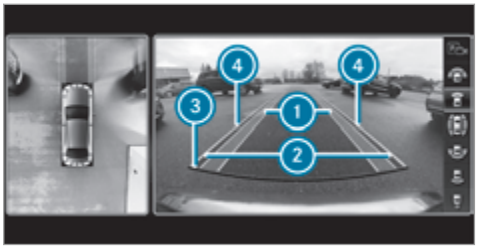
ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines



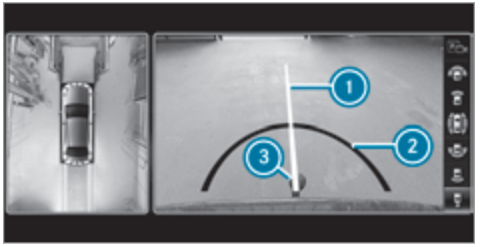
(1) Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
(2) Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
(3) Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
(4) Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes (1) are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (if trailer hitch is fitted)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



(1) Yellow guide line, locating aid
(2) Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
(3) Ball head of the trailer hitch

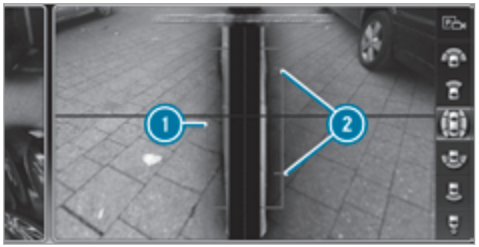


When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



1. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
2. Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and

their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (⟶ page 403).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera

Requirements:

- The Auto reversing camera function is selected in the multimedia system.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

⟶ Vehicle ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Camera & Park. Assist ⏩ Auto reversing camera

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

⟶ Vehicle ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Camera & Park. Assist

▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the control element.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favourites menu appears.

▶ Select New favourite.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds below approximately 35 km/h.

When all the conditions are fulfilled, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



The arrows show on which side of the carriageway free parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the multimedia system display.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist supports with changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you engage transmission position P.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the boot lid while driving.

System limitations

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

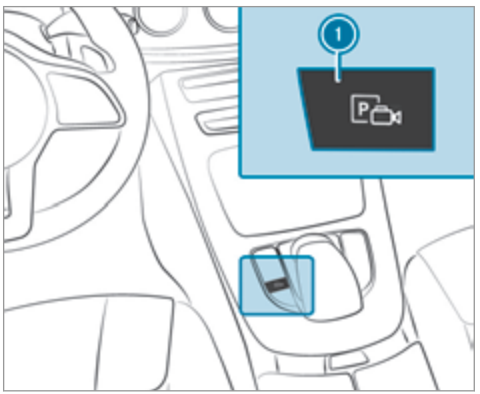
Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



- Press button (1).



The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area (2) displays detected parking spaces (4) and vehicle path (3).

ⓘ Vehicle path (3) shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- If you have driven past a parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Select desired parking space (4).
- Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
  Vehicle path (3) is shown, depending on selected parking space (4) and the parking direction.
- Confirm selected parking space (4).

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically when you switch to D.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage reverse gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  Vehicles with automatic transmission: the vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be cancelled, should a gear be changed.

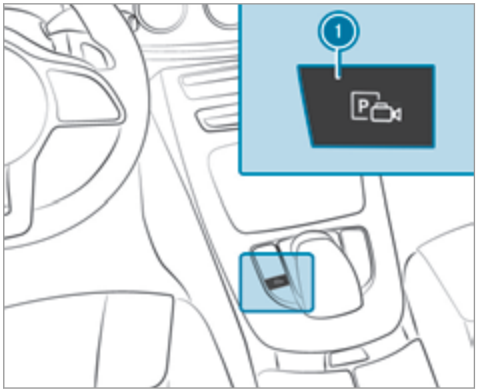
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button ①.
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exit the parking space procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage forward gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.

The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display 4 in the display of the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Drive Away Assist

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the LIM symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

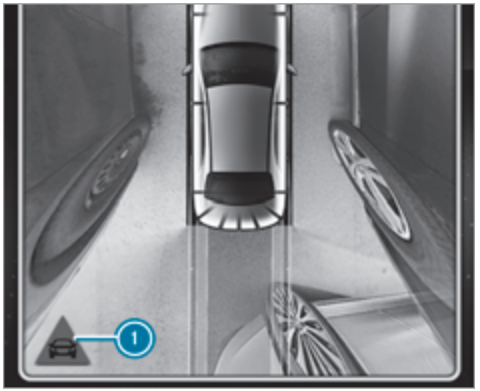
- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 237).



Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, symbol ⓘ appears in the multimedia system display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Deactivating/activating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Manoeuvring assist.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 231) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 232).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the instrument display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the instrument display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ›› Assistance ›› ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

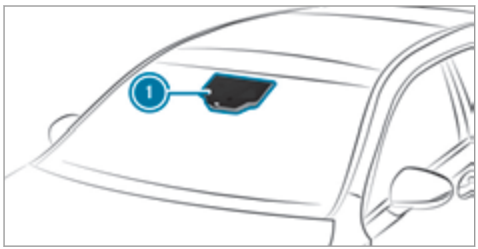
▶ Select Suggest rest area.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera 1. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster and optionally in the head-up display.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. slip road or motorway exit.
- When a village or town boundary which is stored in the digital map is passed.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the instrument display



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display (1) is shown in the speedometer.

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

the system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. A message appears in the instrument cluster.



The warning occurs if appropriate traffic signs or road markings are recognised and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

- Select Adopt limit.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- Select Display in COMAND.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ When DISTRONIC, cruise control or the variable limiter are activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit (⟶ page 201).

Adjusting the type of warning

- Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Select Warning threshold.
- Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind your vehicle and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limitations

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces.
- When people approach the vehicle.
- In the event of stationary or slowly moving objects.

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

The brake application function is only available for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

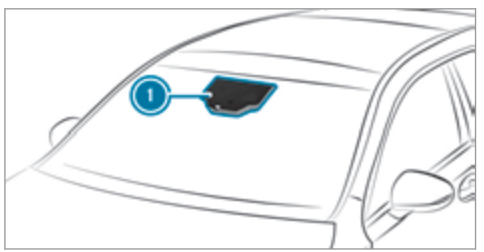
Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both edges of the lane.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming traffic can be detected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can also be detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist (vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

- Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

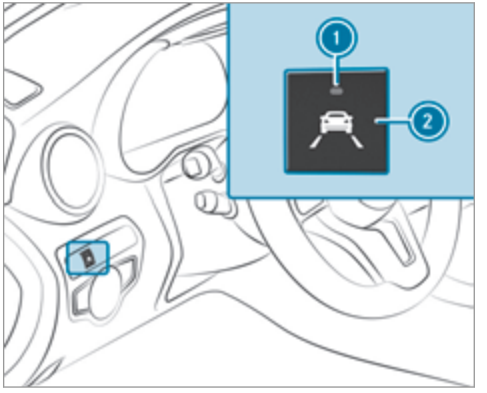
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



- Press button 2.
  If indicator lamp 1 lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

▶ Select a setting.

Activating/deactivating the warning

▶ Switch Lane depart. warning on ☑ or off ☐. You do not receive any warning when leaving a lane if the lane keeping warning system is deactivated.

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation notes

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: always observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- permissible towing capacity
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Folding the ball neck out/in

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

▶ Always engage the ball neck as described.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

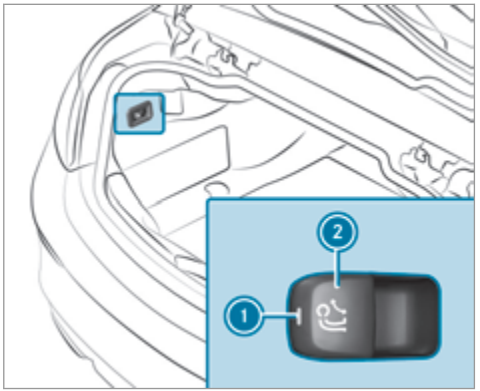
▶ Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.

▶ Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

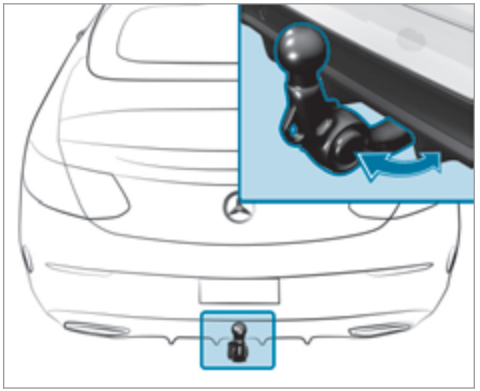
Requirements:

- The transmission has been shifted to position P or N.
- The range of movement is clear.
- **Only when folding in:** The trailer cables or adapter plugs are removed.

Folding the ball neck out



▶ Pull release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
The ball neck will fold out from under the rear bumper.
Indicator lamp (1) will flash.



▶ Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.
Indicator lamp (1) on the ball neck release switch will go out.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Check trailer hitch lockdisplay message will appear on the multifunction display.

▶ Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Make sure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding the ball neck in

▶ Pull release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
The ball neck will fold up under the rear bumper.

Indicator lamp (1) will flash.

▶ Push the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
Indicator lamp (1) will go out and the message on the multifunction display will disappear.

Observe the information on the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 527)
- Display messages (→ page 471)

Coupling up / uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from the vehicle level being changed

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. You may become trapped if you couple up or uncouple a trailer while the vehicle level is changing. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

When coupling up or uncoupling a trailer, make sure that:

▶ The doors or tailgate are not opened or closed.

▶ You do not initiate the level control system and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

▶ Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

Requirements:

- the ball neck must be extended and engaged in the securely locked position

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

The functions of the following systems are affected by a correctly connected trailer:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

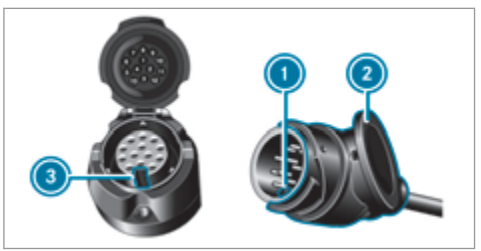
Coupling up a trailer

NOTE Damage to the vehicle battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the vehicle battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place (⟶ page 114).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- Open the socket cap.
- Insert the plug with lug 1 in groove 3 on the socket.
- Turn the bayonet coupling 2 clockwise as far as it will go.
- Let the cap engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

A display message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: The vehicle lowers when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure that nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity

of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover on the ball head.

Bicycle rack function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

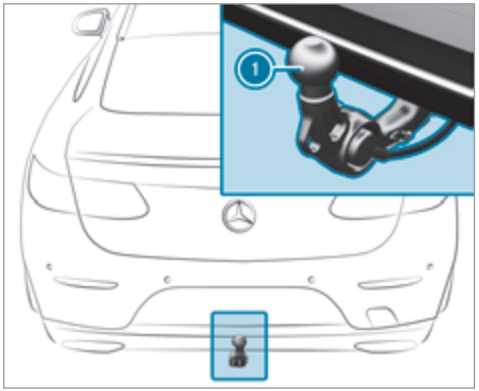
- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always properly secure the bicycle rack by attaching it to the ball head.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

- use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Depending on the bicycle rack's design, up to three bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack.

When mounted by attaching to ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

The vehicle's driving characteristics will change when a bicycle rack is fitted:

- The vehicle will be heavier.
- Acceleration and slope-climbing ability will be restricted.
- Braking distances will be longer.

This may impair the vehicle's driving characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for maximum load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (⟶ page 433).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

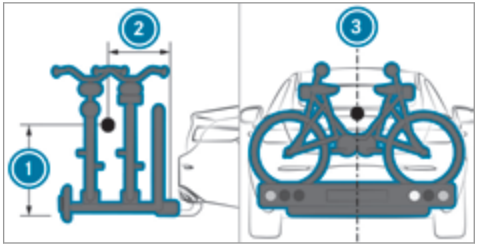
Therefore, observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles, e.g. baskets, child seats or rechargeable batteries, before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check that they are secure at regular intervals.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, the aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



Distribution of the load on the bicycle rack

1. Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
3. The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

Number of bicycles	Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance 1	Max. distance 2
3	Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 422) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 423).

Instrument display overview

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the information in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

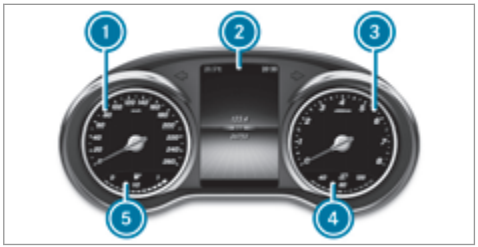
If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

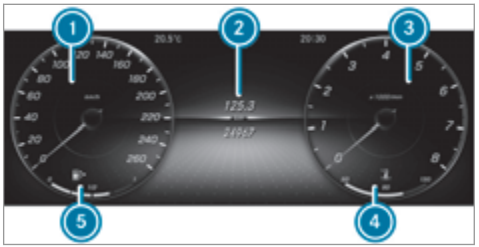
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display (standard)



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Example: area for additional values
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

ⓘ Further display content can be shown on display 3 for additional values (→ page 253).

The segments on speedometer 1 indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 195)

- Speed limiter (⟶ page 196)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 199)

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter ③ (overrevving range) is reached.

During normal operating conditions, the coolant temperature display ④ may rise to 120 °C.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

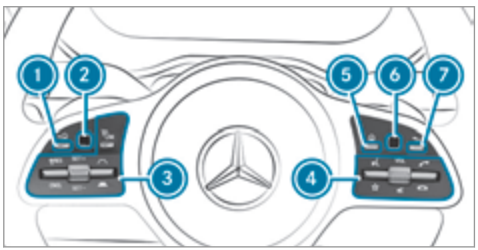
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)



- POWER ① shows the electrical drive support as a percentage.
- CHARGE ② shows the electric motor's recuperation power performance as a percentage.

READY shows the drive system's operational readiness .

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



① Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
② Touch Control, on-board computer
③ Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
④ Control panel for multimedia system:
- LINGUATRONIC
- ★ Displays favourites

VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)

Makes/accepts a call

Rejects/ends a call

5 Calls up the home screen

6 Touch Control multimedia system

7 Back button (press and hold)

Operating the on-board computer

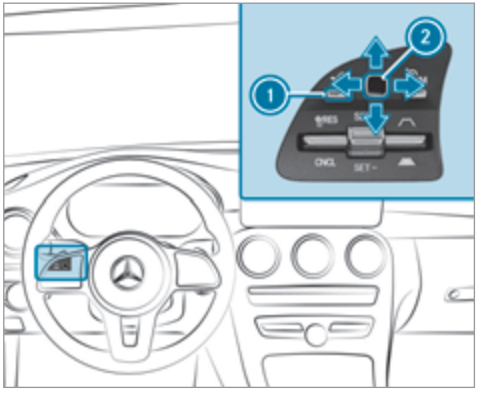
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when you operate the on-board computer.

The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (→ page 254).



The on-board computer can be operated using the left-hand Touch Control 2 and the left-hand back/home button 1.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Telephone
- HUD

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

- **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left 1 until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ Press the ⌂ button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



- **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left (1).

Setting the design

On-board computer:

→ Design

ⓘ This function is only available for vehicles with a widescreen cockpit.

The following designs can be selected:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive

- **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The instrument display is shown in the selected design.

Setting the additional value range



Example: G-meter

(1) Additional value range
(2) Index points

- **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select display content. When display content is selected, the additional value range (1) will briefly be highlighted.

  The index points (2) will display the selected list item.

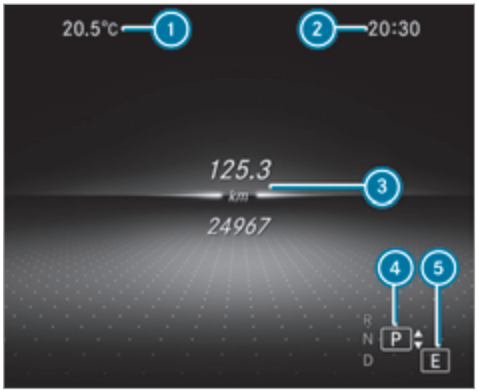
The following display content can be selected in the Classic and Sport designs:

- Rev counter
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter

The following content can be selected in the Progressive design:

- Date
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter

Overview of displays on the multifunction display



1. Outside temperature
2. Time
3. Display section
4. Transmission position
5. Drive program

Further displays on the multifunction display:

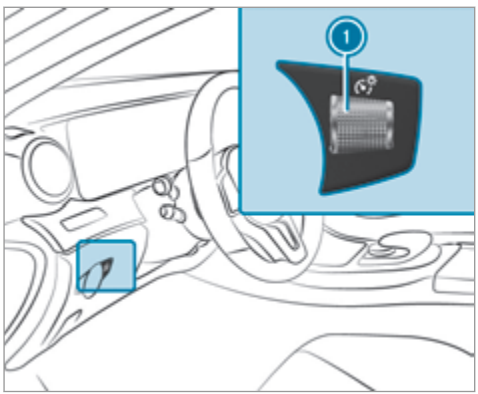
- Gearshift recommendation(→ page 165)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 228)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 219)
- Cruise control(→ page 195)
- Speed limiter (→ page 196)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC(→ page 199)
- Active Brake Assist(→ page 195)
- Active Steering Assist(→ page 205)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 240)
- Active Lane Change Assist(→ page 208)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 154)
- HOLD function (→ page 211)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 132)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 133)

120 km/h! Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (⟶ page 235).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control 1 up or down. The lighting of the instrument display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the Service menu:

- Message memory (⟶ page 471)
- AdBlue: Adblue® range and fill level
- Tyres:
  - Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 440)
  - Check the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitor (⟶ page 434)
  - Restart the tyre pressure monitor (⟶ page 435)
- ASSYST PLUS: calls up the service due date (⟶ page 387)
- **Vehicles with a widescreen cockpit:** Coolant: coolant temperature display
- Engine oil level: engine oil level

Calling up the assistant display

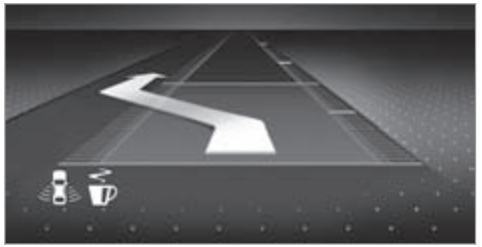
On-board computer:

↳ Assistance

The following displays are available on the assistant display menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (⟶ page 233)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Status displays on the assistant display:

- OFF ATTENTION ASSIST: deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 199)
- Active Lane Change Assist displays (→ page 208)
- ECO Assist displays

Calling up displays on the trip menu

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

ⓘ You can view information about the journey in the left-hand area of the instrument display.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Displays on the Trip menu:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

  If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display will show a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.
- ECO display(→ page 156)
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Digital speedometer



Example: standard display

① Trip distance

② Total distance



Example: trip computer
1. Total distance
2. Driving time
3. Average speed
4. Average fuel consumption

Resetting values on the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ The spelling on the main menu displayed may differ. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the instrument display (→ page 252).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- ECO display(→ page 156)

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes .

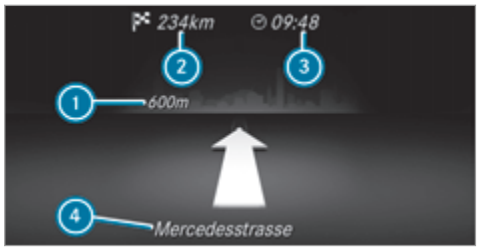
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

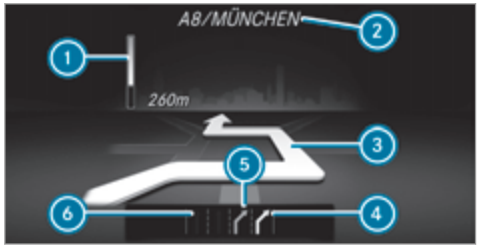
Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced
1. Distance to the next change of direction
2. Distance to the next destination
3. Estimated arrival time at next destination
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays on the Navigation menu:

- Direction of travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being travelled on.
- New route... or Calculating route...: a new route is being calculated.
- Road not mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of destination reached: you have reached the area of the destination.
- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: you can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance is started.

If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

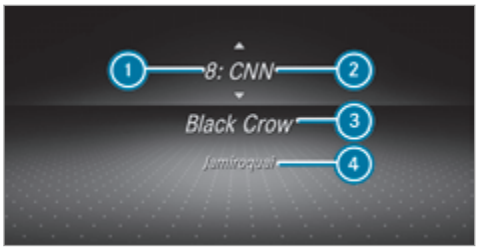
▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



1. Memory preset
2. Channel name
3. Name of track
4. Name of artist

When you select a station from the memory presets, the preset will appear next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

- **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the frequency range or memory preset

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



1. Media source
2. Track number and current track
3. Name of artist
4. Name of album

- **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

ⓘ This is how to change the channel on the TV media source.

Changing a media source

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

→ Telephone

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: the most recent telephone calls (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed on the Telephone menu.

- **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number will be selected.
- **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control to select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The telephone number will be dialled.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- Please wait...: the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed on the multimedia system (→ page 330).
- Updating data...: the call list is being updated.
- Importing contacts...: contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting/rejecting a call

Vehicles with head-up display: When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select (Accept) or (Reject).
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using button or on the steering wheel.

Adjusting the head-up display settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HUD

The following head-up display settings can be adjusted:

- Position
- Brightness
- Display content

- **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.



1. Setting currently selected
2. Digital speedometer
3. Traffic Sign Assist
4. Navigation displays

Head-up Display

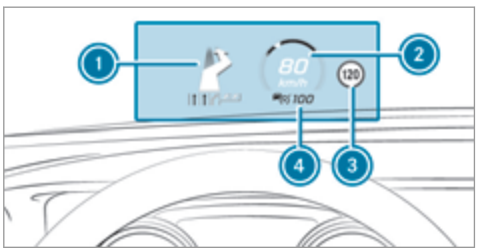
Function of the head-up display

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the information in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The head-up display projects into the driver's field of vision:

- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driver assistance systems
- Some warning messages

Display elements



1. Navigation messages
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

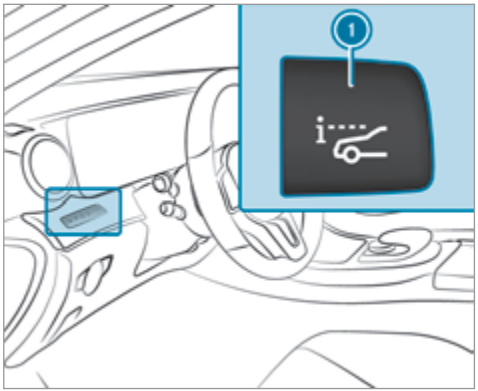
System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- light conditions
- wet road surfaces
- objects on the display cover
- polarisation in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button 1.

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

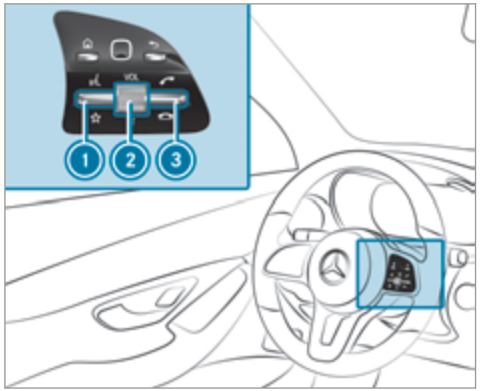
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operation of LINGUATRONIC on the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: starts LINGUATRONIC
2. Press the control knob: switches the sound off or on (ends LINGUATRONIC)
   Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch up: makes/accepts a call
   Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends LINGUATRONIC)

Conducting a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC

- **To start or continue a dialogue:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- TV
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once Linguatronic is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the brief instruction voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue.
- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. Help telephone.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognised:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognised:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode
TV	To switch to TV mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB

Voice command	Function
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book

Voice command	Function
Enter country Enter city Enter district Enter street Enter junction Enter house number Enter postcode	Enters a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode
Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with toilets Nearest filling station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with toilets along the route Filling stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations along the route

Voice command	Function
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with toilets at destination Filling station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations at the destination
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
Outgoing calls	Displays the last call
Redial	Selects the last phone number dialled

Overview of radio and TV voice commands

Radio and TV voice commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background.

Radio and TV voice commands

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station	To switch to the next available station
Previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch the current station information on/off

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random track list on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light "blue"	To switch ambient light to blue
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Function
Scent menu	To display fragrance settings
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionisation menu	To display ionisation settings
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level "2"	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2

Voice command	Function
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

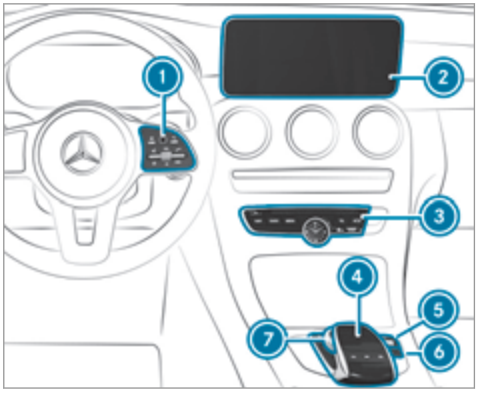
Overview of the multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



1. Touch Control
   Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 251)
2. Media display
3. Main function button group (→ page 282)
4. Touchpad
5. Control knob
   - Adjusts the volume (→ page 285)
   - Switches the sound on/off (→ page 284)

   For Mercedes-AMG vehicles with AMG Performance exhaust system:
   - Turn: adjusts the volume
   - Press: switches the multimedia system on/off
6. ⏻ button
   - Switches multimedia system on/off

   For Mercedes-AMG vehicles with AMG Performance exhaust system:
   - Sets the volume of the AMG Performance exhaust system
7. Controller

Notes on the media display

! NOTE Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

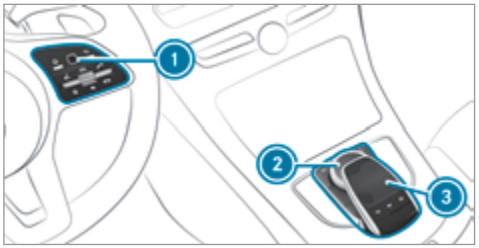
- Avoid touching the display.
- Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 405).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

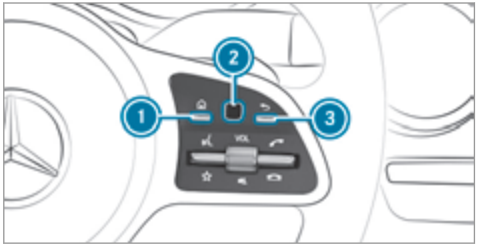
Central control elements overview



1. Touch Control
2. Controller
3. Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



- **To call up main functions:** press button 1.

or

- Press and hold button 3.
- **To call up favourites:** press button 1.
- Swipe down on Touch Control 2.
- **To open a list:** press Touch Control 2.
- **To close a list:** press button 3.

or

- Swipe right on Touch Control 2.

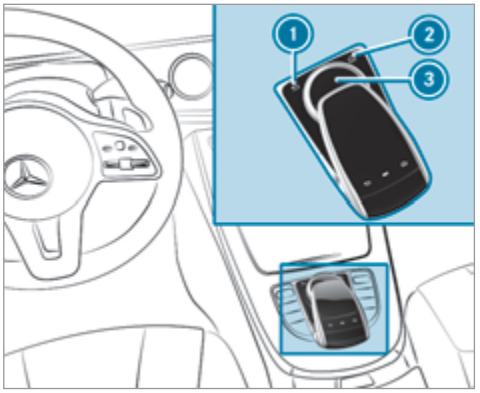
- **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control (2).
- Press Touch Control (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control
Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



(1) button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

(2) button
Calls up the main functions
To call up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller (3) down.

(3) Controller

Controller operating options:

- Turn anti-clockwise or clockwise.
- Slide left or right.
- Slide up or down.
- Slide diagonally.
- Press briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Activating/deactivating the touchpad
Multimedia system:

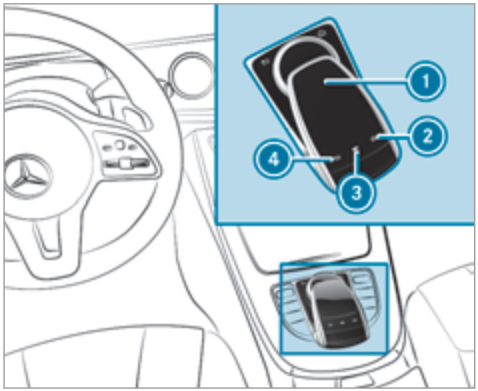
→ System ▸▸ Input

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 280).



1 Touchpad
2 ⌂ button
Calls up main functions and favourites
3 ⏭ button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
4 ⮌ button

Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface 1 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad 1.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Input

- Select Touchpad sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on ☑ or off ☐.
If the function is switched on ☑, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ System feedback

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic operating feedback on ☑ or off ☐.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

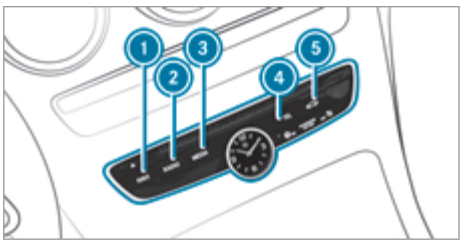
- Press the ▶▶| button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.
  Radio: the previous or the next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



1. NAVI button
   Calls up navigation
2. RADIO button
   Calls up the radio
3. MEDIA button
   Calls up media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. button
   Sets vehicle functions

- Alternatively: press the ⌂ button on the controller, the touchpad or the Touch Control.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Select the main function.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories (→ page 283):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Telephone
  - Connect

- Vehicle
- System settings

- add **your own favourites** (→ page 283)
- rename favourites (→ page 283).
- move favourites (→ page 283).
- delete favourites (→ page 284).
- reset all favourites (→ page 284)

Calling up favourites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards once.
Navigating means:
- Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
- Sliding the controller

Leaving the favourites menu

▶ Press the ⌂ button.

Adding favourites

Adding predefined favourites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favourites menu appears.

▶ Select New favourite.
The categories are displayed.

▶ Select a category.
The favourites are displayed.

▶ Select a favourite.

▶ Store the favourite at the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favourites

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Full screen: Consumption.

▶ Press and hold the ⌂ button until the favourites are displayed.

▶ Store the favourite at the desired position.

If No function available for saving is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favourites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards once.

▶ Select a favourite.

▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.

▶ Select Rename.

▶ Enter the characters.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Moving favourites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards once.

▶ Select a favourite.

▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.

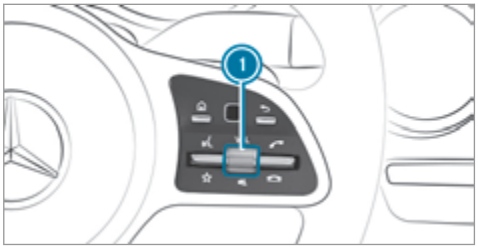
▶ Select Move.

- Move the favourite to the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

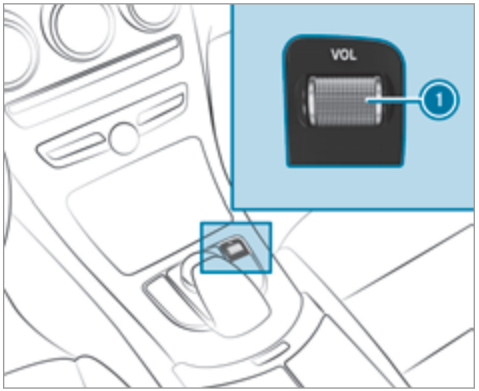
Deleting favourites

- Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.
- **To delete:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- **To restore all favourites:** select Reset all.
A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
The favourites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



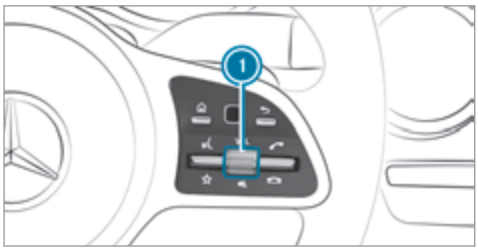
On the multimedia system

- **To mute:** press volume control 1.
The 🔇 symbol appears in the status line of the display.

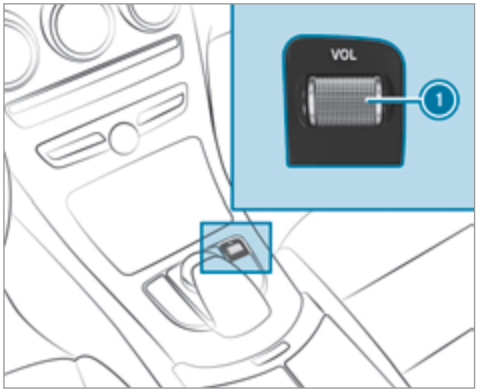
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

▶ **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control (1).

Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

▶ Turn volume control (1).
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.
Adjust this in the following situations:
- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.
- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

▶ Select System in the multimedia system.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select a volume setting.
▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the

traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

  Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:
  - The full set of characters is shown
  - Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown

  Other characters are greyed out.
- ▶ **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
  Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address

Entering characters using the controller

Example: renaming favourites



- ▶ Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (⟶ page 283).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** turn ⟮◎⟯, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
  The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

⌫ To delete a character: press the controller.

To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

- To switch to special characters and symbols.
- To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
- To switch the language.
- To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (⟶ page 301).

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (⟶ page 280).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (⟶ page 281).

Example: renaming favourites



▶ Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (⟶ page 283).

▶ **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.

▶ **To select a character suggestion:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ Resume character input.

▶ **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.

▶ **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (⟶ page 301).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

⮑ System ▸▸ Display and styles

Styles

▶ Select Design.

▶ Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

▶ Select Adjust ambient light..
Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display off.
- **On:** press a button, TEL, for example.

Display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional display area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic
- Navigation map
- Consumption
- Time and date

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and date

- Deactivate ☐ Manual time adjustment.
  The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Time zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

- Select a country ●.
  Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- Select a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting summer time

The Automatic Summer Time and Summer Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and date

Automatically

- Switch Automatic Summer Time on ☑ or off ☐.

Manually

- Switch Automatic Summer Time off ☐.

- Select Summer Time.
- Select On or Off.

Setting the time and date format
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set format
- Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time manually

Requirements:
- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set time
- Set the hours.
- Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- Set the minutes.
- Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Connectivity
- Select Transmit vehicle pos..
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:
- hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 335)
  - call lists (→ page 338)
  - text messages
- Internet connection
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 370)
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Requirements for switching off Bluetooth®:
- Apple CarPlay™ is not active.

Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Connectivity
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.
- Select Yes.
  Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (⟶ page 290).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on ☑ or off ☐.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Internet settings.

▶ Select Search for Wi-Fi networks.

Using a security key

▶ Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.

▶ Confirm the entry with ok.

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Using a WPS PIN

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect using WPS PIN input. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Using a button

ⓘ This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Device has already been connected:

- **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Activate Connect automatically☑.
- **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect. The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Set up hotspot.
- Highlight Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

Generating a WPS PIN

- Select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- Select Enter WPS PIN.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- Select Continue.

Connecting using a button

Requirements:

- This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select Connect.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Connecting using a security key

- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Establish a connection via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 333).
- Select Done.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- Select Set up hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 290) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 291).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ›› COMAND Touch

Connecting and authorising a new device

- Select Authorise a new device.
- Select Connect new device.
- Enter the security key in the external device. The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- Accept the connection request from the new device.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorised.

Authorising a connected device

- Select Authorise a new device.
  The devices already connected are displayed.
- Select Continue using connected devices. The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorised.

De-authorising the device

- Select an authorised device from the list. A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to deauthorise the selected device.
- Select Yes.
  The device is deauthorised.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Parental control

Locking an external device

- Select an external device.
- Select Lock.
  The device connected via the COMAND Touch App is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Language

- Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Units

- Select km or mi.
- In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional speedometer display on ☑.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

NOTE Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 361) or the USB device is connected (→ page 364).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ PIN protection

Setting the PIN

▶ Select Set PIN.

▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

Requirements:

- A current PIN must be set.

▶ Select Change settings.

▶ Enter the current PIN.

▶ Select Change PIN.

▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

▶ Select Change settings.
Confirm with the PIN.

▶ Select Protect data export.
Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Unblocking the PIN

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalisation service is active (⟶ page 295).

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

▶ Select Unblock PIN.

▶ Enter the single-use password.
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▸▸ Personalisation

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

▶ Select Display profile list after start.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Selecting a user profile

▶ Select Guest or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronisation

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronised on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are always available.

▶ Select Automatic synchronisation.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (⟶ page 296).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Create profile

▶ Enter a name.

▶ Select OK.

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting user profiles

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 353).
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalisation service is active.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Manual export/import

This function is not available in all countries.

Only individual profiles can be imported or exported.

The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

- **Import:** select Import profiles from the server.
  The The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue? message appears.
- Select Yes.
  User profiles are imported.
- **Export:** select Export profiles to the server.
  User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation

- Highlight a profile.
- Select options.

The following options are available:

- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software update

Information on software updates

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 352).

Advantages of updating software

Thanks to the software update, your vehicle status is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your

multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 352).
- **For automatic updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▸▸ Software update

Automatic update

▶ Activate ☑ Automatic online updates. Updates are performed.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manual update

▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic online updates.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 297).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 297).

If the download is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the centre console display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

or

▶ Select No.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Fit & Healthy

ENERGIZING comfort

ENERGIZING comfort programme overview
Programme overview

Programmes	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seats are ventilated.
Warmth	Can increase the comfort level of the occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heater produce a cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
Vitality	Can counteract fatigue in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated in a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the occupants. Moderately fast music is played and a massage programme is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The music player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

ⓘ Please note that the available programmes and the associated functions are dependant on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ ENERGIZING comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ ENERGIZING Comfort

Selecting a seat

▶ Select Seat selection.

▶ Select the desired seat or All seats ☑.

Starting a program

▶ Select Refresh, Warmth, Vitality, Joy or Well-being.

The selected program will run for ten minutes.

Configuring a program

▶ Call up further options for the desired programme.

▶ Switch the functions included in the program on ☑ or off ☐.

Starting training

▶ Select Training.

▶ Select Muscle relaxation, Muscle stimulation or Balance.
The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.

▶ Select Full-screen video.
The training video is displayed in full screen.

ⓘ For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 364).

If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is cancelled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation



▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
The map appears and shows current vehicle position 1.

ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

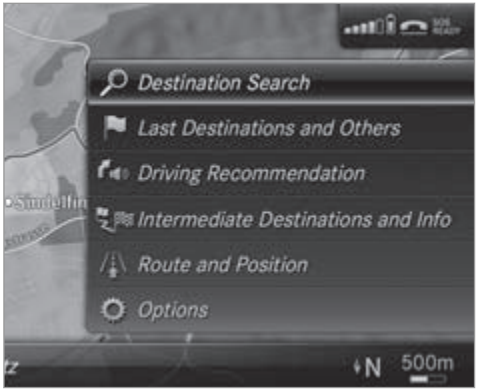
Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

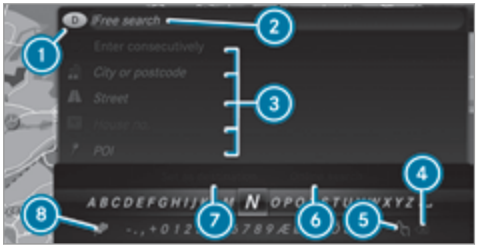
Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select Enter destination .



The country in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search 2
- Search step-by-step 3

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in 2. The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Petrol station
- City, POI name

Examples of destination entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

  To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (method 2).

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select 5.

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the button.

or

- Press the touchpad.
- **To delete an entry:** select ⌫ 4 (if available).

  Use the following options:
  - Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
  - Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.
- **To set the language:** select ⌨ 8.
- Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

- **To call up the online search function:** select Online search 6.
  Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

  Online destinations are provided by the Internet service provider.
- Select the online destination.

or

- Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 307). Online search is not available in all countries.

- **To call up the list:** press the ⮌ button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
- Select the destination in the list.
- **To adopt a destination:** select 7 Select destination .
  If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

- Press ⮌ button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
  The character bar is hidden. City or postcode is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.
- Select City or postcode.
  The character bar appears.
- Enter the city or the postcode.
  During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

  The address entries can be made in any order, for example:
  - City or postcode, Street, House no.

    Enter an intersecting street, if available.
  - Street, City or postcode
  - POI, e.g. Petrol station, City or postcode

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:
- Switching to handwriting recognition
- Switching to character selection
- Deleting an entry

An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with ⊗ in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.

- Calling up the online search function (if available)
- Calling up a list

The functions are described in the free search.

- ▶ **To change the country:** select the country.
- ▶ Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.
- ▶ Select the country on the list.
- ▶ **To adopt a destination:** select Select destination.
  If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and other destinations

- ▶ Select Previous destinations.
- ▶ Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

or

- ▶ If favourites have been saved already (→ page 317), select From global favourites.
- ▶ Select the favourite.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and other destinations

» POIs

- ▶ Select the category.

or

- ▶ Select All categories and the category.
  If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

  The POIs show the following information:
  - name of POI
  - linear distance to the POI
  - the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position
- ▶ Select the POI.
- ▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).
- ▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near destination.

Filtering displays for POIs

- ▶ Enter the search term in 🔍 Search:.
  The results list shows relevant POIs.

Entering Italy shows the following results, for example:

- POIs which contain Italy in the name.
- POIs which belong to the category Italian cuisine.

▶ Select ok.
The first POI in the list is highlighted.

▶ Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

▶ Select In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near destination.

▶ Select the POI.

▶ Select Near destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic filling station search

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (⟶ page 311).

Driving situation

Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the filling station.
The address of the filling station is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins.

Set as next intermediate destination: the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Search for an intermediate destination.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 301).
- Select the intermediate destination.
- Select Set as destination.

or

- Select an intermediate destination using Enter destination during route guidance.
- Select Set as next intermediate destination after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Intermediate destinations and info

- **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Map .
- Move the map (→ page 322).
- Select destination on the map (→ page 308).
- **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Move .
- Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Delete.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Start new route guidance.
  The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 330).
- Contacts have been downloaded (→ page 336).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Previous and other destinations

Contacts

- Select the contact.
  The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.

Filtering displays for contacts

- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select ok.
  The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- Select the contact.
- Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Previous and other destinations

Geo-coordinates

- Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
  The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry.
- **To calculate a route:** select Start route guidance.
- If a route has already been created, select Start new route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (⟶ page 301).
- There is an Internet connection.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Navigation Enter destination

- Select Online search.
- Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
  The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate in Berlin has the following language dependent 3 word address, for example:

- German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**

- English: **that.lands.winning**
- French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

The bidirectional conversion of 3 word addresses can be carried out here:

- at the website http://what3words.com
- in the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Map menu.

or

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.
▶ Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 321).
▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.
▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.

If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

▶ Highlight Map orientation: 2D/3D.
▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select Traffic messages for the vicinity.
The map appears.
▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

ⓘ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select Surrounding POIs.
▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller down.
- Select the POI category.

ⓘ User defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (⟶ page 323).

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination.
  The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- Select an alternative route (⟶ page 311).

Other menu functions

- **To save the destination:** select Store in "Previous destinations".
- **To display on the map:** select Map.
- **To call a telephone number:** select Call (if available).
- **To call up an Internet address:** select www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

- Select Route settings.
- Select the route type.
  If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.
  If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- Eco route
  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
  The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.
- Fast route
  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short route
  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Avoid traffic jam automatically can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Avoid traffic jam automatically is switched on, Ask

before changing route to avoid traffic jam can be selected.

The Avoid traffic jam automatically and Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- Avoid traffic jam automatically

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

  Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.
- Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options

Avoiding areas

▶ Select Areas (→ page 324).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

▶ Select Use vignette roads.

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ All or countries.
The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Using toll roads

▶ Select Use toll roads.

▶ Select Payment in cash or Electronic billing or Off.
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Selecting notifications

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Announcements

▶ Switch an announcement on ☑ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- Announce traffic warnings

  This function is not available in all countries.

- Announce street names

  The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Select Intermediate destinations and info.

The following information is displayed:
- Intermediate destinations and destination

  The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Alternative route.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.

▶ Select the alternative route.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:
- Your home and work addresses are saved as destinations in the favourites (→ page 317).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Activate commuter route ☑.
Navigation automatically recognises that the vehicle is located on the route between "home" and "work" or vice versa. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

If the destinations for home and work have not yet been created, a prompt appears.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without route guidance.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Switch Reserve fuel level on ☑ or off ☐.
Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Using automatic filling station search

Requirements:
The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 311).

The prompt Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.
▶ Select the filling station.
▶ When there is no route, the filling station is set as the destination.

or

▶ When there is a route, the filling station is set as the next intermediate destination.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:
- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (⟶ page 234).

Driving situation
The ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to start the rest area search? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
▶ Select the service station.
The service station address is displayed.
▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.

Set as next intermediate destination: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The map appears in full-screen mode.
- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.
- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right

drops down to 0 m and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

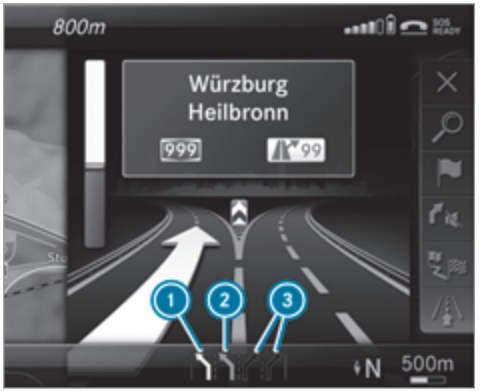
When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



1. Recommended lane
2. Possible lane
3. Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane 2

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Lane not recommended 3

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

Requirements:
- route guidance is active.

- **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 284).

or

- Press the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 284).
  The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

- Show the navigation menu (⟶ page 301).
- Select Driving recommendation.
  The symbol changes to .
- **To activate:** select Driving recommendation .
  The current navigation announcement is played.

ⓘ In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:
- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Spoken driving recommendations on/off.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Switch Driving recommendations during phone call on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:
- Route guidance is active.

- **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

- Turn the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 285).

ⓘ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:
- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ The minimum volume can be individually set at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- **Via system settings:** select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Select Driving recommendation volume.
- Set the volume.

- **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Switch Audio fadeout during driving recommendation on ☑ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:
- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select Driving recommendation.
- Select Driving recommendation. The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Repeat spoken driving recommendation.

Cancelling route guidance

Requirements:
- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select X Cancel route guidance.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:
- The Road not mapped message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- the Road not mapped message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
  The map menu appears.
- Select (1) on the map menu (→ page 321).
  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 321).
- Select a position on the map.
  If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- Highlight an entry.
- Select Store in "Previous destinations" .
  The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and other destinations

» Previous destinations

- Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as global favourite .
  The favourites are displayed.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" address .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" address .
- **To delete a single or all destinations:** select Delete or Delete all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
- **To display destination information:** select Details.

Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

ⓘ Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

▶ **A destination has been received without picture information:** select Yes.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
Set as next intermediate destination: the received destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

▶ **A destination has been received with picture information:** select Start route guidance.
Route guidance starts.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.
  The subscription information shows the status (⟶ page 319).

Registering Live Traffic Information:

- The service must be registered with Mercedes me (⟶ page 319).
- Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor

for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- **For registration at Mercedes me and the extension of the subscription:** you have a user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date.
- one week before the expiry date.
- on the expiry date.

▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

Registering on Mercedes me

Live Traffic Information must be registered. Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

▶ Create a user account at Mercedes me at: http://www.mercedes.me. A valid email address is required for this.

▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).

▶ Have the vehicle linked to the Mercedes me user account at a Mercedes-Benz service centre. The vehicle registration documents and a form of identification are required for this.

▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

Extending a subscription

▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.

▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.

▶ Extend the Live Traffic Information service.

▶ Select the renewal period.

▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.

▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an

Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Activate ☑.

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
  - ⚠ symbol
  - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 321).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

- Activate ☑ Traffic incidents.
  Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

- Activate ☑ Free-flowing traffic and Traffic delays.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

- Displaying the traffic map (→ page 319).
- Moving the map (→ page 322).
- When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
  The traffic report details are displayed.

or

- Press on the central control element.
- Select Information on traffic reports.
  The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

  Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:
  - Traffic report symbol

- Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
- Warning message (highlighted in red)

▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.

▶ Press on the central control element. The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard warnings

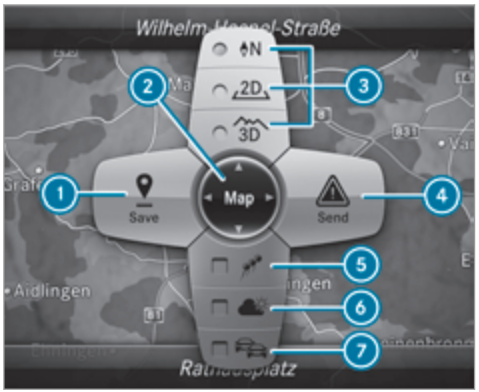
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Announcements

▶ Activate ☑ Announce traffic warnings. Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



1. Saves the current vehicle position
2. Moves the map
3. Selects the map orientation and map view
4. Selects the function depending on the equipment:
   - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.
   - Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
5. Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
6. Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
   - Weather information
   - Satellite map
   - Traffic incidents
7. Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modelling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 20 m, 50 m). Other buildings are shown as models.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 293).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in multi-storey car parks are displayed, for example.

ⓘ Requirements:
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ The online information is not available in all countries.

If Display in COMAND is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 236), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale

Requirements:
- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller anti-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (⟶ page 293).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ⏩ Options ⏩ Map menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "Move map" in map menu 2 (⟶ page 321).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
  The map menu appears.
- In map menu 3, select N, 2D or 3D(→ page 321).
  - N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

POIs include filling stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- Select POI symbols.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.
  Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.
  User defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.
  None switches the display off.
- Select a setting.
- User defined: select categories.
  The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting the display of text information in the map
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text information

- Select text information.
  Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.
  When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
  - street name
  - POI name
  - area name

  Geo-coordinates displays the following information:
  - longitude and latitude
  - elevation
    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
  - number of satellites from which a signal can be received
    When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

  Climate control displays the current climate control settings.
  None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:
- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Activate ☑ Next intersecting street.
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Map version.

▶ Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- if motorways are located within the area that is to be avoided

Motorways are always taken into account for the route.

- there is no sensible alternative route

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

▶ Select Avoid new area.

▶ **To search for an area via the map:** select Using map.

▶ Move the map

or

▶ **To search for an area using an address:** select Address entry.

▶ Enter the address.

▶ Select Select destination.
The map appears.

▶ **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

▶ **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller up or down.
The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.

▶ **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

▶ Highlight an area in the list.

▶ Select Edit.

Moving the area on the map

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
- **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Avoid ☑ an area in the list.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Delete or Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- the automatic map update updates map data for one region.
  For automatic map updates Automatic online updates must be activated in the system settings (⟶ page 297).
- the manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update http://www.mercedes.me.

Further information on updates: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.
The online map update service is not available in all countries.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla

Requirements:

- The Qibla display is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Qibla.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch Auto zoom on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Switch Satellite map on ☑ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⓐ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☑ or off ☐ (→ page 321).
Switched on ☑: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 km or less.
Switched off ☐: satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 10 km.

ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Activate Weather information ☑.

or

▶ If weather information display ⓐ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 321) it.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
3. Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
4. (telephone ready) or (call active)
5. Contacts (→ page 335)
6. Call list (→ page 338)
7. Text message
8. One mobile phone connected: Active call.
   Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or Active call
9. Devices (→ page 330)
10. Options

Symbols 1 to 4 are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 330).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (⟶ page 331).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 289).

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect new device.

▶ Select Start search on the system.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the [ ] symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- Select the mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

- Select the mobile phone.
- Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select OK.
- **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

↪ Telephone ▸▸ Bluetooth Devices

- Select Connect new device.
- Select Start search on the system.
  The available mobile phones are displayed.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Answer the How would you like to connect the new device? prompt.
- **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select Phone 1.
  The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To connect the second mobile phone:** select Phone 2.
  The new mobile phone is connected as Phone 2. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select Audio source (⟶ page 370).

ⓘ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.

ⓘ It is possible at any future point to change the type of connection for the mobile phone already connected and to set this as Phone 1, Phone 2 or Audio source (⟶ page 332).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Requirements:

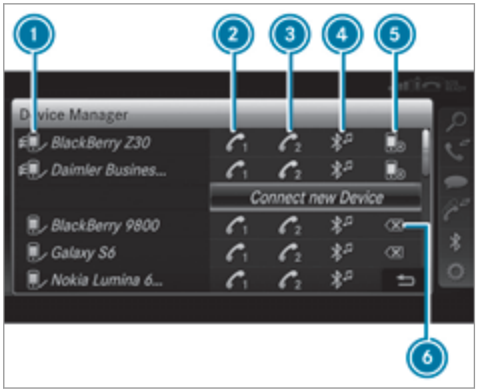
- The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 330).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorised and set as Phone 1 or Phone 2.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 1
3. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 2
4. Connects a mobile phone as Audio source
5. Disconnecting a mobile phone(→ page 332)
6. De-authorising a mobile phone(→ page 332)

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as Phone 1, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [symbol] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

De-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [X] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with Yes. The mobile phone is deauthorised and deleted from the system.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

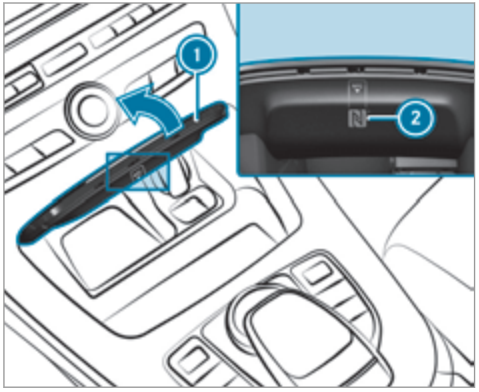
- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (⟶ page 291).

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** open stowage compartment cover 1.

▶ Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo 2 on the inside of the cover. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

▶ **To change mobile phones:** place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo 2. If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is authorised (⟶ page 330).

Multimedia system:
→ Telephone » Options » Telephone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- Select Reception volume or Transmission volume.
- Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:
→ System » Audio » Telephone

- Select Speech volume or Ringtone volume.
- Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 330).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:
→ Telephone » Contacts

Making a call

- Select Numerical keypad.
- Enter the number.
- Select .
  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

- Select Reject.

Ending a call

- Select .

Activating functions during a call

- To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Make additional call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch Mute mic on ☑ or off ☐.
- Private mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 334).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select call ●.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

▶ Select Continue call or End call.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conference call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select [☎].

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:
- There is an active call (→ page 334).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:
- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:
- Telephone operation:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 337)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 334)
- Navigation (→ page 306)
- Compose messages (→ page 339)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 330) and automatic calling up (→ page 336) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts

Automatically

- Activate Synchronise contacts automatically ☑.

Manually

- Deactivate ☐ Synchronise contacts automatically.
- Select Synchronise contacts.

Calling up contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

- Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.
- Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Name format

The following options are available:

- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

- Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.

Source	Requirements:
Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts
- Select Import.
- Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
- Select the mobile phone contact.
- Select ☰.
- Select Save in vehicle.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
- Select a contact.
- Select ☰.

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:
- Call
- Send text message
- Show website (if an Internet address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save as global favourite
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

- Select an option.

Deleting a contact
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.
- Search for the contact.
- Select the contact.
- Select ☰.
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Call list

▶ Select a number.
The call is made.

Text messages

Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

The symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

Configuring the displayed text messages

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text message ▸▸ Message display

▶ Select .

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All messages
- New and unread messages
- New messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

ⓘ The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

Reading text messages
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Text message

Reading a text message

- Select a text message.
  The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

- Select a text message.
- Select Read aloud.
  The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- Select Write new text message.

Adding a recipient

- Select Press to add recipient.
- Select the contact.

Dictating text

- Select Press to dictate.
- **To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.
  The app for the dictation function is loaded.
  If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- Say the message.
  The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- **To replace a message:** select Replace message.
  The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

Editing text

- Select the word.
- **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.
  The following options are available:
  - adjusting the capitalisation of words (if supported by the character set)
  - expanding the choice of words
  - deleting the selection
  - recording a new dictation
- **To leave the menu:** select Done.

Sending text messages

- Select Send text message.

Replying to a text message
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- Open the text message.
- Select ☰.
- Select Reply.

Calling a text message sender
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- Open the text message.
- Select ☰.
- Select Call sender.

Deleting text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ›› Text message
▶ Select [≡].
▶ **To delete a text message:** select Delete.
▶ Outbox
or
▶ Select Drafts.

In Car Office

"In Car Office" functions
Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Selection of telephone conferences for automatic dialling
- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ If the [▭] symbol appears in the status line, the "In Car Office" service is available in the vehicle.

Calling up "In Car Office"

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me portal (https://me.mercedes-benz-com).
- The "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have an account with an online service, for example Office 365.

▶ Select In Car Office.

Switching automatic start of "In Car Office" on/off
Multimedia system:
→ System ›› In Car Office
▶ Switch Start In Car Office automatically on ☑ or off ☐.
If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched on, displays with options regarding upcoming appointments automatically appear in the media display.
If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched off, you can call up the application via the main menu.

Selecting "In Car Office" functions
Multimedia system
→ In Car Office
▶ Select an appointment.
Depending on the appointment and the stored information, the following functions are available:

- Start route guidance/Cancel route guid.
- Display participants

- Set up call/Connect now

▶ Select a function.

Marking an entry in the to-do list as completed

Multimedia system

→ In Car Office

▶ Select an entry in the to-do list ☑.

The following functions are available:

- Mark the selected entry as concluded or still open
- Call up the selected entry
- To start automatic processing of the to-do list: Start to-do items

Noting an incoming call

When you receive an incoming call a prompt appears asking whether the call should be accepted, rejected or noted.

▶ Select Reminder.

The call is rejected and automatically added to the "In Car Office" to-do list.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

▶ Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.

ⓘ A suitable connecting cable is available separately at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link

Requirements:

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the USB port.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect

▶ Select Mercedes-Benz Link.

▶ Select MB Link.

The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ⏩ Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Select Disconnect.

The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 263).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Apple CarPlay™

While using Apple CarPlay™ various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 364).

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ›› Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- **Automatic start:** select Automatically. Start automatically is activated ☑.

  Apple CarPlay™ will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.
- **Manual start:** select Manually.
- Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept & Start.

or

- Select Decline & End.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

- Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ›› Apple CarPlay ›› Sound

- Select the tone menu (→ page 385).

Ending Apple CarPlay™

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ›› Apple CarPlay

- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.

  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or the voice control. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 263).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto
While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:
- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 330).
- If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 364).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations
A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Activating automatic start

▶ Select Start automatically ☑.

Starting manually

- Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

- Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ Sound

- Select the tone menu (→ page 385).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Android Auto

- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.
  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 298).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me connect

Notes on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Concierge Service (when the service is activated), appointment requests or similar (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call or SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 346).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (⟶ page 346).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 349).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Telephone ⏩ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
The call is made.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

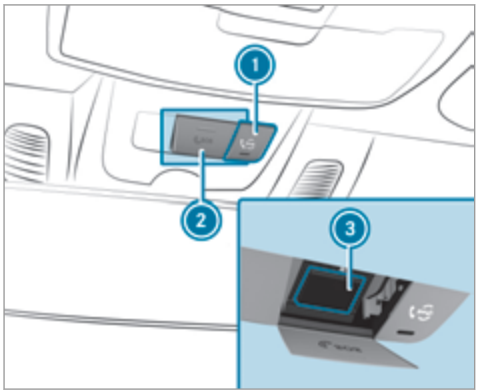
Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation is available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.

- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.



1 Service call button (me button)
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button

▶ **To make a service call:** press button 1.
▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover 2 briefly to open.
▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a service call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Service calls are only possible if a mobile phone network is available.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Information about the service call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician provides breakdown assistance on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre.

  You may be charged for these services.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (⟶ page 348).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident management

The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 349).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre after an accident:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

- If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.

  Forwarding the call is not possible in all countries.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Giving consent to data transfer for Mercedes me connect

Requirements:
- A service call is active using the multimedia system (⟶ page 346) or the overhead control panel (⟶ page 346).

If the breakdown and Mercedes me connect Concierge services are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: http://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a service call

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

When you make a service call via Mercedes me connect, data will be transmitted.

Depending on which service is activated, the following data is transmitted when a call is made:
- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system

- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Current vehicle location
- Mileage and maintenance data
- Selected data about the status of the vehicle

The following data is transmitted if no service is activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed:

- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

The following data is transmitted if the data protection prompt has been rejected:

- Reason for initiating the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 350) or manually (→ page 350). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display:

SOS READY: emergency call available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre service provider.
- On the basis of the call, the service provider decides whether it is necessary to call res-

cue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the media display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics suc-

cessfully. If necessary, switch ON the media display, if it was switched OFF before.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (⟶ page 353).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**

- via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (⟶ page 353)
- via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (⟶ page 353)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module
On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.
- Country dependent: data volume via Mercedes me connect is available.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 290).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

System ⏩ Connectivity
⏩ Internet settings
⏩ Search for Wi-Fi networks

▶ Select the network.
▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 290).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 330).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking)
- PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

Bluetooth® connection via PAN

▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

Switching the Bluetooth® profile

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

▶ **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select the mobile phone.
▶ Select .
▶ Select Change configuration.
▶ Activate ☑ Automatic configuration.
The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
▶ **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select the mobile phone.
▶ Select .
▶ Select Change configuration.
▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic configuration.
▶ Select Configure settings using COMAND.
▶ Configuring the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (⟶ page 353).

Editing access data

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 353).

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Details.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ Connect

- For example, select Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of web browsers is country-dependent.

Connection status

Connection status overview



① Display of existing connection and the reception field strength of the connected Bluetooth® device

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

- Select Internet status.

ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

ⓘ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:

- Type of network
- Status online/offline

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Apps

▶ Select an app.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
Licence fees may be applicable.

Operating Mercedes-Benz Apps using voice control

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The [🎤] symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz app.
The app menu is displayed.

▶ **To use voice control:** select [🎤] Language.

▶ Say the question or command.

ⓘ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

Web browser

Calling up a web page

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Enter URL

▶ Enter a web address.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

▶ **To finish the entry and call up the website:** select ok .

Showing/hiding the web browser menu

If you call up a website by selecting a link, for example, the web browser menu is hidden.

▶ **To show/hide:** press the ⮌ button.

ⓘ The web browser supports video playback.

ⓘ No websites or videos are displayed while the vehicle is in motion.

Web browser overview



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. Options
6. Closes the browser

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options

The following functions are available:

- Refresh page/Cancel
- Zoom
- Browser settings
- Delete browser data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Make the desired changes to the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Browser settings

The following functions are available:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Delete browser data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Bookmarks

Selecting a bookmark

▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark

▶ Select Add new bookmark.

▶ Enter a URL and a name.

▶ Select ok.

Editing a bookmark

▶ Highlight a bookmark.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Edit.

▶ Enter a URL and a name.

▶ Select ok.

Deleting a bookmark

▶ Highlight a bookmark.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Delete.

▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser

▶ Select Close browser.

Internet radio

Calling up Internet radio

Requirements:

- There is an account on http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

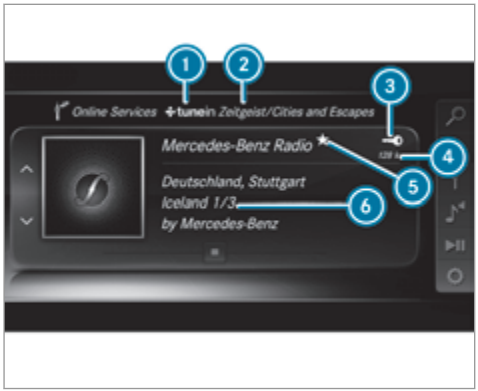
Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source

▶ Select TuneIn radio.
The Internet radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



1. Internet radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data transfer rate
5. Current station is stored as a favourite
6. Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio ⏩ Radio source ⏩ TuneIn radio ⏩ Search

- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select Enter address or POI.
- Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting an Internet radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

Radio ⏩ Radio source ⏩ TuneIn radio

- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol appears by the station name.
- Select ★ Favourites.
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select ★ Favourites.
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ Options

The following options are available:

- Select stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn account: log in to your TuneIn user account.
- Log out of account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

▶ Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Switching on media mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

▶ Select a media source.
Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

▶ Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.

▶ Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

! **NOTE** Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

▶ Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

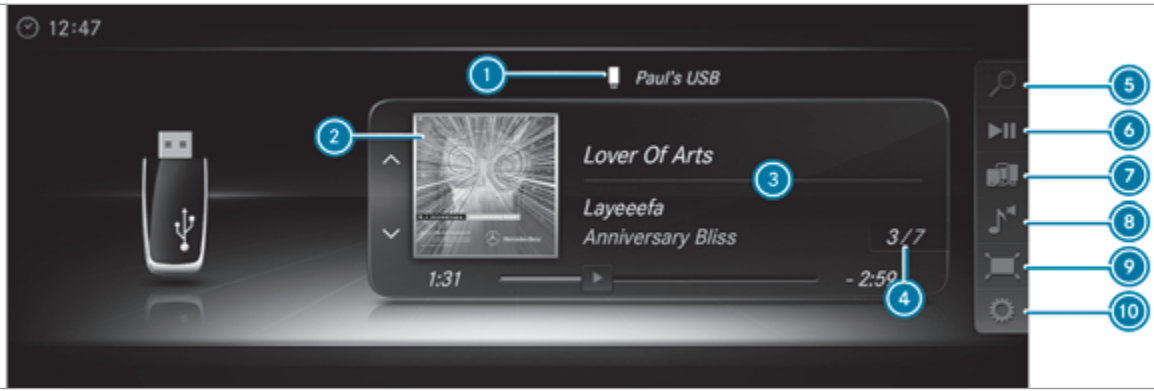
Multimedia system:
Media » Media sources » Mem. card

Inserting
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
Playable music files are played back.

Removing
- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console and in the rear passenger compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

ⓘ Use the USB port identified by [⇔] to use Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labelled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- Select [🔍].
- Select Current track list.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ [⚙] Options

Playing back similar tracks

- Select Play similar tracks.
  A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- Select Random playback of the current track list.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random playback of the current medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- Select Normal track sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ [▶II] Playback control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- **To pause playback:** select and confirm [▶II] with the central control element.
  The [II] symbol is displayed.
- **To resume playback:** select and confirm [▶II] again with the central control element.
  The [▶] symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

▶ Move ⏸ on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Media sources

▶ Select a data storage medium.

▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
Playable video files are played back.

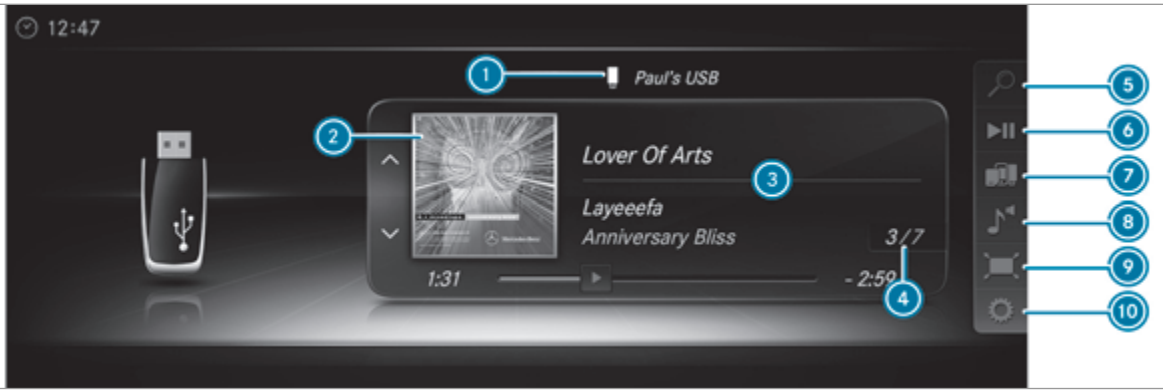
The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

ⓘ If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.
Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.

Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select a data storage medium.
  Playable video files are played back.
- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Picture format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

- Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually
If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current track list
- Keyword search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folders
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

- Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface
Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®

- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

Switching to Media Interface

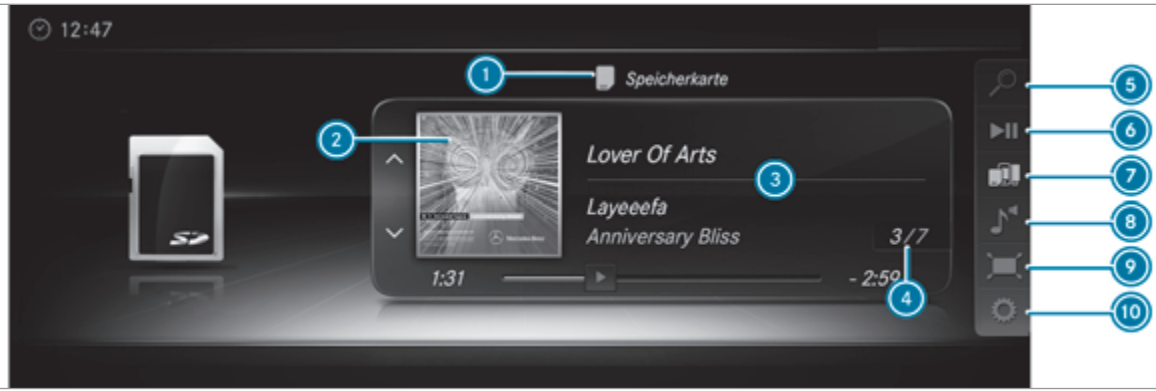
Multimedia system:

Media » Media sources

▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (⟶ page 364).

▶ Select a media device.
Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Artist, track and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (video playback only)
10. Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (⟶ page 371).

Bluetooth® audio overview



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list

5 Search
6 Playback control
7 Media sources
8 Sound
9 Full screen (video playback only)
10 Options

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (⟶ page 289).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ Media sources ⏩ Bluetooth audio

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- Select .
- Select Add new Bluetooth audio device.
- Select Start search on the system. Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device. Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment. The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select .
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

- Select Search from device.
- Start the authorisation on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions). A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
- Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical. The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Activating Bluetooth® audio
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Media sources
▶ Select Bluetooth audio.
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩
▶ Select the Bluetooth audio players category.
If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
▶ Select a media player.
Playback starts.
ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Media sources
⏩ Bluetooth audio
▶ Select .
▶ Select a category.
A track list appears.
▶ Select a track.
ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:
- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 333).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 370).

▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.
If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ⏩ Media sources
▶ Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Alternatively: press the RADIO button. The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio source
7. Sound
8. Tag this song
9. Options

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio source

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ 🔍

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ 🔍 ⏩ 🔍

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select OK.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ ★ Presets

▶ Select Store current station in the presets.

Editing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ ★ Presets

Moving stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Move highlighted station.

▶ Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Delete highlighted station.

▶ Select Yes.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio source
⏩ FM/DAB radio stations



Slide show (1) displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting (2).

- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select ⮌.

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Frequency fix

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from the iTunes Store®.

- Select ♫→ Tag this song.

The track information is saved.

Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

or

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Select Traffic announcements volume increase.
- Select No increase or a value.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Display radio text information

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

TV

Information on TV mode

Ubiquitous DTCP-MOST

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CI+ module (Common Interface Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The TV tuner is in the boot recess. The CI+ module is inserted into the TV tuner.

! NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

▶ Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard.

TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- Speed
- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be influenced by the following factors:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative channel with better reception which is digitally broadcasting the same programme content.
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The  symbol appears in the display.

Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:

Media » Media sources

▶ Select TV.
The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

TV mode overview



1. Active media source
2. Channel name
3. Current programme with start and finish times
4. Station lists
5. Presets
6. Media sources
7. Sound
8. Full screen
9. Options

Overview of the displays in the TV control menu

The following information is displayed:

- Current TV channel with the ★ symbol (if the channel has been saved as a favourite)
- Current programme with start and finish times
- FIX

  Channel fix, description of the function (→ page 381)

  Activating/deactivating channel fix (→ page 381)
- Symbols, for example:

  Teletext

  Audio languages available

  Encrypted channel

Showing or hiding in full screen

Showing

▶ Select Full screen.

or

▶ Press the ▶▶| button.

Hiding

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Selecting TV channels

Selecting TV channels from the control menu

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV

▶ Swipe up or down on the touchpad.
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for twelve seconds.

Selecting TV channels from the channel list

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Station lists

▶ Select TV channels.

▶ Select a TV channel.
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for approximately twelve seconds.

Searches for a TV channel

▶ Select TV channels.

▶ Select Search.

▶ Enter the channel searched for (→ page 285).

▶ Select a TV channel.

Selecting a TV channel from the favourites

Requirements:

- The TV channel has been saved in the favourites.

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ ★ Presets

▶ Select the TV channel.

Selecting TV channels in the background

Requirements:

- An application is active, e.g. the navigation.
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard

- Press the ⏭ button on the touchpad. The media menu is called up.
- Navigate up or down. The next or previous TV channel is selected.

Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Media sources » TV » Options

- Select Electronic Program Guide.

  EPG displays the following information (if available):
  - broadcast times
  - names of the current and upcoming programmes
- Select programme information and confirm. The details are displayed.
- **To scroll:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- **To exit the detailed display:** press the ⮌ button.

Function of the channel fix setting

Channel fix is switched on

The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between channels.

The FIX indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

Channel fix is switched off

Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

Activating/deactivating channel fix

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Media sources » TV » Options

- Switch Channel fix on ☑ or off ☐.

Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

Favourites

Overview of TV programmes (favourites)

You can create a total of 40 digital TV channel favourites.

Quick-saving a TV channel
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV

- In full-screen mode, press the touchpad for longer than three seconds.
The current TV channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Storing TV channels
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Presets

- Select Store current station in the presets.

or

- Highlight a channel in the channel list and store as a favourite.
The current channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Moving channels in the favourites

- Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- Select Move highlighted station.
- Highlight the new position.
- Confirm the position.

Deleting channels

- Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- Select Delete highlighted station.
- Select Yes.

Using a voice tag
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Favourites

- Highlight a TV channel in the favourites.
- Select Voice tag.
- Alternatively: use a voice tag in the channel list.

Creating a voice tag

- Select Add.
- Say a voice tag.
A message appears when the voice tag has been created.

Listening to a voice tag

- Select Listen.

Deleting a voice tag

- Select Delete.
A message appears asking whether you want to delete the voice tag for the TV channel.
- Select Yes.

TV programme

Overview of audio language and subtitles

Audio language

- It is possible to choose between several audio languages when a programme is broadcast in multiple languages.
- If English, for example, is set as the system language and a TV channel is broadcasting in this language, English is selected automatically.

The programme transmission may be indicated with the following symbols:

Programme with audio explanations for the visually impaired

Stereo broadcast

Programme for the hearing impaired

Broadcast in surround sound

If a symbol is not shown, the programme is either broadcast in mono or the transmission properties are unknown.

Subtitles

- The function is switched on: subtitles are shown in the selected language for the current programme (if available).

Setting the TV audio language

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select one of the available audio languages. The audio language selected only applies to the current programme.

Setting the TV subtitles

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select Show subtitles. Switch the subtitles on ☑ or off ☐.
- Select one of the available languages for the subtitles.

Teletext

Teletext overview

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available
- it may take some time before all the pages load

Showing teletext

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Teletext

- **To call up the previous or next teletext page:** swipe upwards or downwards on the touchpad.
- **To enter numbers:** press and hold the touchpad.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To select a subpage:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.

ⓘ The subpage currently selected is marked by a blue symbol.

- **To return to the TV programme:** press and hold the ⮌ button.

MHEG-5 digital teletext

- If the teletext is displayed, press and hold on the touchpad.
  A colour selection bar appears.
- Select a colour.
  The data content is displayed.
- **To enter numbers:** select 123.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To return to the TV programme:** select TV.

Picture settings

Picture settings overview

The following picture format settings are available:

- Automatic
  The brightness is automatically set with this option.
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

Selecting picture settings

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Picture format.
- Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

HD programmes

Receiving encrypted HD programmes

NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
  If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner is in the boot recess.

- If required (country-dependent), insert the Smart Card into the CI+ module slot.
- Remove the protective cap from the TV tuner.
- Insert the CI+ module into the TV tuner slot.
- Replace the protective cap on the TV tuner.
  When the CI+ module is inserted correctly, encrypted HD programmes can be received according to CI+ standard.
  If the CI module is not compatible, an error message appears.

Calling up the CI+ module menu

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select CA module.

▶ Select a menu option.

ⓘ You can view the subscription number in the CI+ menu. You need this to extend the subscription, for example.
If playback is malfunctioning, you can try to resolve the problem with Restart CI+ module.
Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system
The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with 7 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound
The following functions are available:
- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound
⏩ Automatic volume adjustment
Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound
⏩ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound
The following functions are available:
- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader

- Automatic volume adjustment
- Surround sound
- Sound focus
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound
▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound
▸▸ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound
▸▸ Surround sound

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Sound focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- mainly short-distance driving
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- in the event of frequent cold start phases
- **Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (⟶ page 252).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than speci-

fied based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 387).

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 85 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. After the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active bonnet.

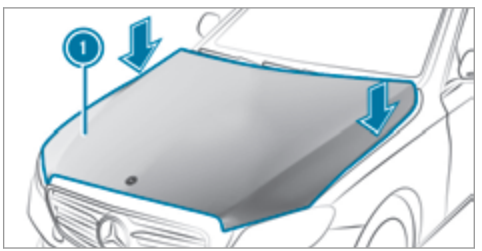
The active bonnet is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



- With your hand flat, push down active bonnet (1) in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
  In doing so, the actuator is depressurised and you may hear a hissing sound.
  The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening/closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

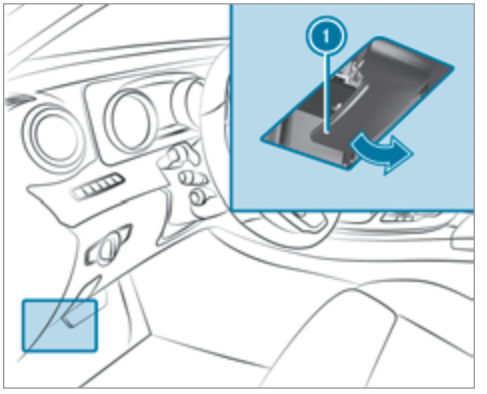
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

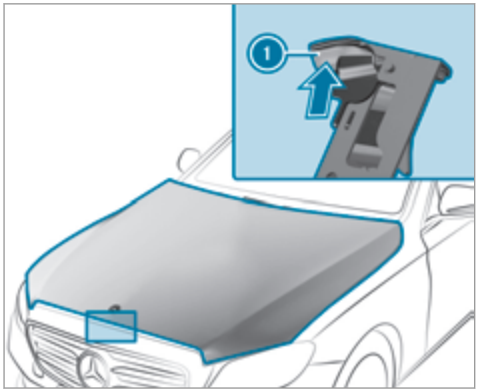
WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- **To open:** pull the lever (1) to release the bonnet.



- Push the handle (1) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.
- **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

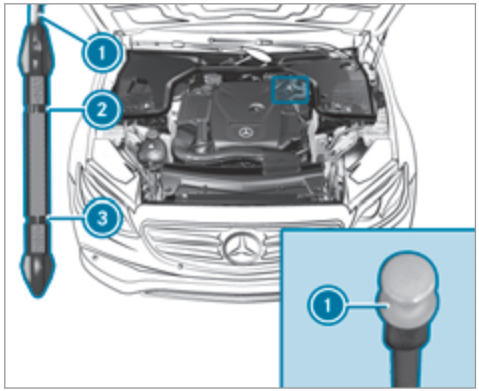
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

Requirements:

- the engine must have an oil dipstick. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the on-board computer (⟶ page 392).

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Pull oil dipstick (1) out and wipe off.
- Slowly slide oil dipstick (1) into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately three seconds.
  - Oil level is correct: oil level is between (2) and (3).
  - Oil level too low: oil level is at (3) or below.

- Oil level too high: oil level is above (2).

▶ If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 litre of engine oil.

▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer

Requirements:
The engine must have an oil level sensor. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the oil dipstick (⟶ page 391).

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- warm up the engine
- park the vehicle on a level surface
- leave the engine running at idling speed

On-board computer:
↳ Service ›› Engine oil level

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":

▶ Top up with 1 l engine oil.

- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":

▶ Drain off excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level turn on ignition:

▶ switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: sensor faulty or not inserted.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently unavail.:

▶ close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

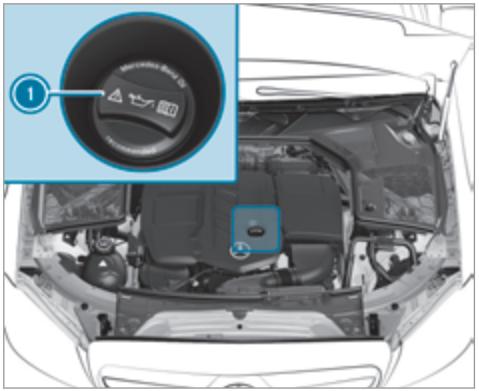
! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 391).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

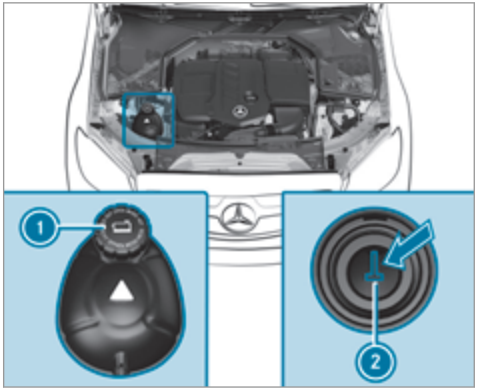
If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to relieve overpressure.

▶ Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- if the engine is cold, up to marker bar (2)
- if the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar (2)

▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (⟶ page 466).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

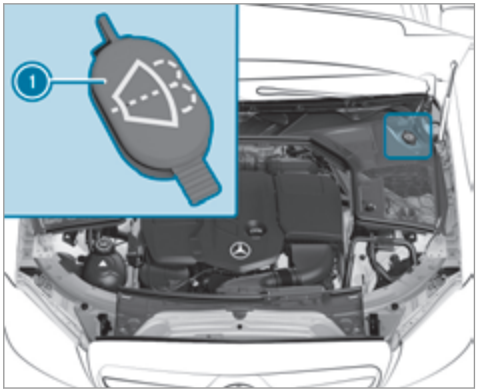
▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Remove the cap (1) by the tab.

▶ Top up the washer fluid.

Keeping the air-water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- to avoid possible water ingress in the vehicle, it is preferable to use car washes which allow the high-pressure pre-cleaning to be deactivated (specification for the cabriolet program).
- it is imperative to avoid a subsequent hot-wax treatment.
- remove the key in order to ensure that the wind deflector on the windscreen retracts.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and soft top are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.

In car washes with a conveyor system: if you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The P gear is otherwise automatically engaged.

If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.
- Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, the soft top, the wind deflector net, slits, electrical component parts, batteries, light sources and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Matt finish	• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 398). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the following information:

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably. • If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.	• The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by: - sunlight - temperature, e.g. hot air blower - weather conditions - stone chippings and dirt - chemical cleaning agents - oily products • Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface. • Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Notes on cleaning and care of the soft top

Observe the following notes:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding soft-top damage
Light soiling	• Clean the soft top when dry. • Rinse with clean water.	• Never use petrol, thinners, tar remover or stain remover or other organic solvents. • Remove bird droppings immediately, as they are corrosive and can therefore cause the soft-top fabric to leak. • Never use a high-pressure cleaner. • Do not use sharp-edged equipment to remove ice and snow.
Normal to heavy soiling	• Clean the soft top with a brush and clean water. • Clean stains and other dirt with a brush and soft-top cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. • Always brush from front to back in the direction of the fabric.	

Frequent cleaning reduces the soft top's resistance to dirt. To restore the effect, clean the soft top with the care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Incorrect cleaning and care, as well as ageing, can cause the soft-top seams to leak. Have the soft-top seams sealed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at your Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ Place a suitable cover over the soft top if you plan to leave the vehicle outside for a long period of time.

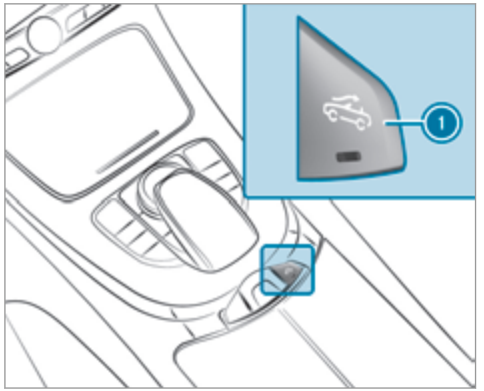
Cleaning AIRCAP

Cleaning the wind deflector

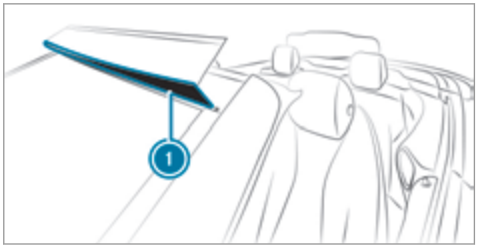
Requirements:

- the soft top is closed
- the electric parking brake is applied
- the ignition is switched on

ⓘ Never use a high-pressure cleaner to clean the net of the wind deflector.



- Pull button (1).
  The wind deflector between the windscreen and the soft top will extend.

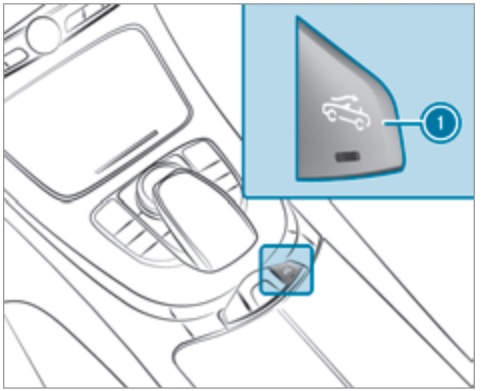


- **Light dirt:** clean the wind deflector net (1) with a soft brush or a damp cloth.
- **Heavier dirt:** clean the wind deflector net (1) with care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Subsequently, rinse with clean water.

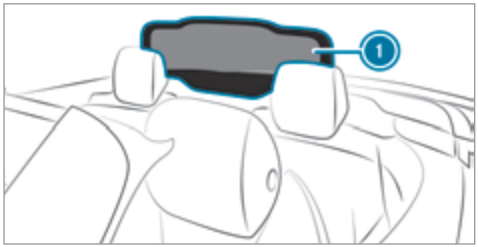
Cleaning the draught stop

Requirements:

- The soft top is open.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- The ignition is switched on.



- Pull button (1).
  The AIRCAP draught stop moves upwards.



▶ Clean draught stop net (1) with a damp cloth in conjunction with the care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the folding draught stop

Requirements:

- Never use a high-pressure cleaner to clean the net of the wind deflector.
- Observe the notes on the correct installation and stowing location of the folding draught stop (⟶ page 93).

▶ Clean the net of the folding draught stop with a damp cloth in conjunction with the care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.

▶ Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and **360° Camera**	• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 226). • Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Tailpipes	Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

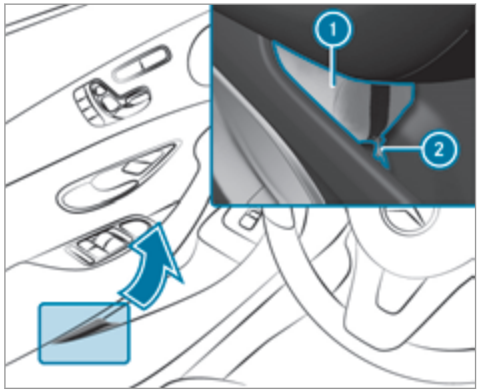
	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT/LCD).	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.
Real wood/trim inserts	• Clean with a microfibre cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Roof lining	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not allow the leather to become too damp. • Do not use a microfibre cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.	

Emergency

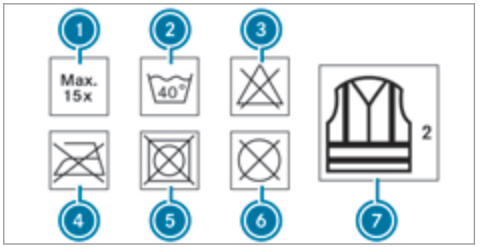
Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



► **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.

► Open safety vest bag ① and remove the safety vest.



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

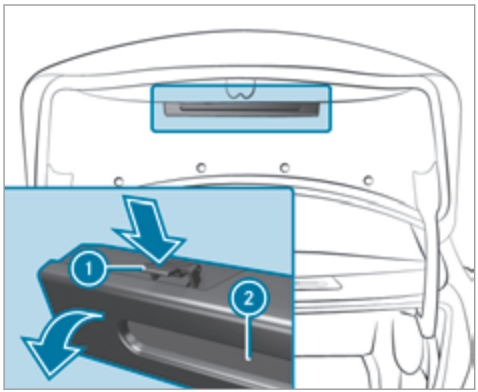
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- the fluorescence has faded.

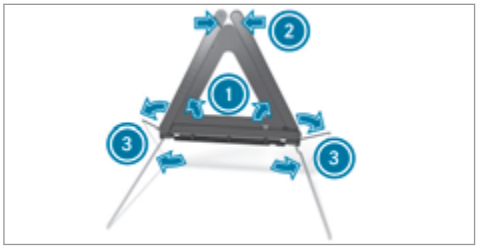
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



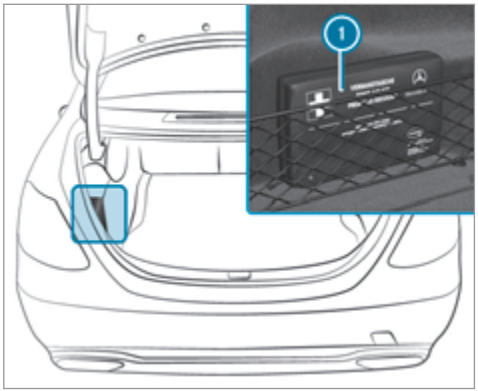
- Push both sides of warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- Remove warning triangle (2).

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is in the boot in the left-hand stowage net.

Removing the fire extinguisher

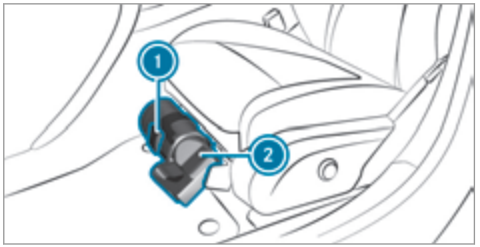
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

Moreover, the fire extinguisher can be flung around in the driver's footwell and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket during the journey.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (⟶ page 411).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 412).

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (⟶ page 346).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 445).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in emergency mode

When driving in emergency mode, the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tire side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

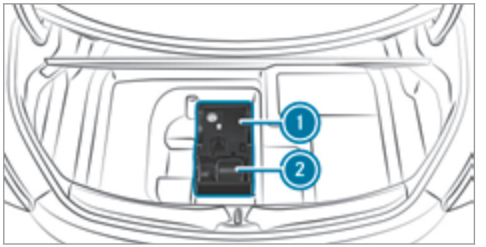
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.



1 Tyre inflation compressor
2 Tyre sealant bottle

ⓘ Depending on the power category (LK), the tyre inflation compressor weighs as follows:

- LK1 – 12 V/10 A, 120 W, 0.8 kg
- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.9 kg

You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical details on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Tyre inflation compressor
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)

TIREFIT kit storage location: (⟶ page 412)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.

- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.

▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

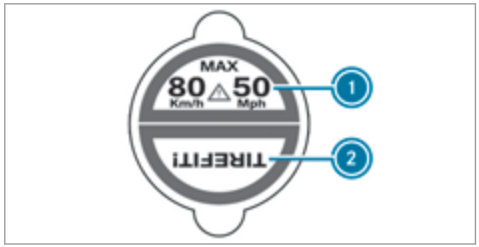
! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

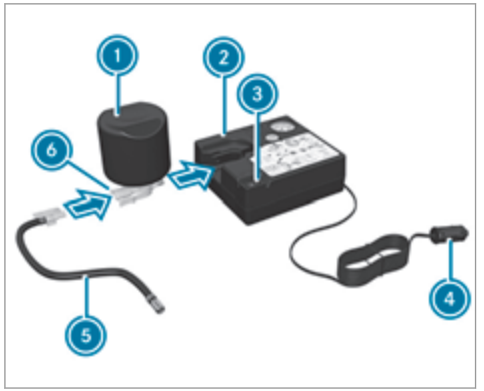
Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



▶ Affix part 1 of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

▶ Affix part 2 of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

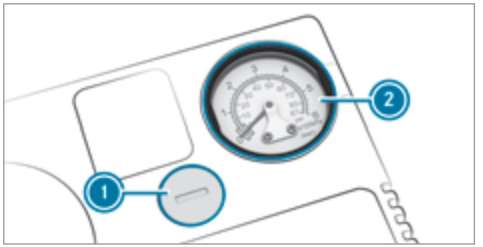
If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

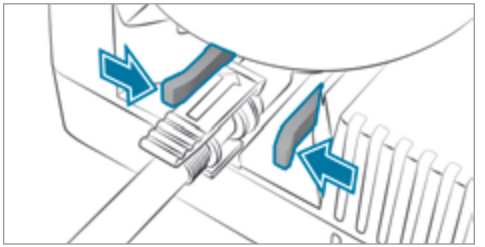
- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.



- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. Press the locking tabs on the yellow cap together to do this. The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 184)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 185)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not lean over the battery.

▶ Do not inhale battery gases.

▶ Keep children away from the battery.

▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

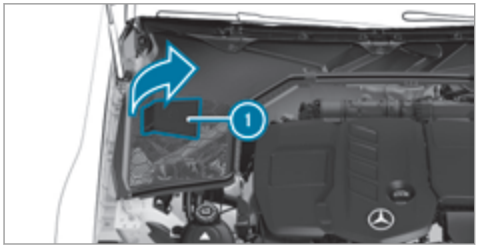
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

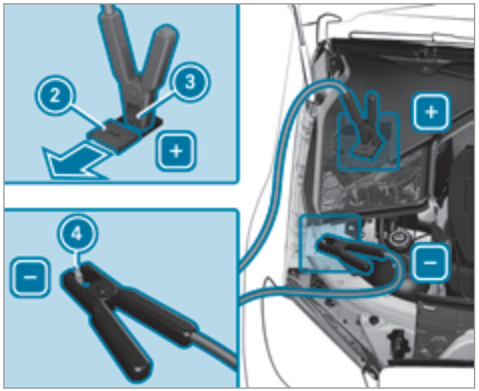
Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position P.
- **Manual transmission:** the transmission is in neutral.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.



- Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.



- Slide cover (2) of positive clamp (3) on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive clamp (3) on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp (3) on your own vehicle first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point (4) of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point (4) and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp (3) and positive pole of the donor battery. Begin

each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover (2) of positive clamp (3).
- ▶ Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (⟶ page 417).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with manual transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock.
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 422).

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 425). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 456).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 427).
- Fasten the tow bar.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 82).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 98).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 195).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch on the ignition, otherwise the steering wheel lock may engage.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 423).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 420).

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.

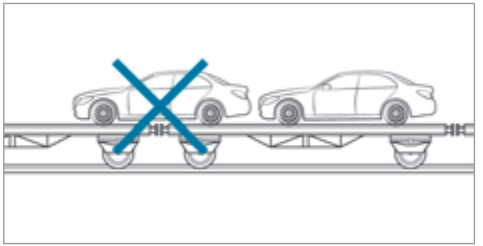
As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

- When transporting, ensure that:
  - the vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
  - the vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
  - the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h is not exceeded when transporting

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

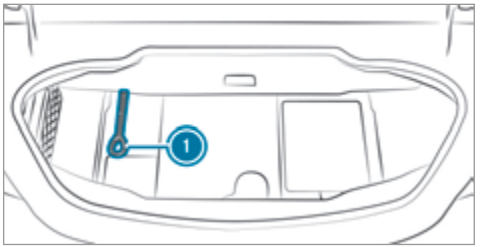


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



The towing eye (1) is located in the stowage space under the boot floor.

Installing the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

ⓘ Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 423).
- If necessary, allow the engine and exhaust system to cool down.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Engage second gear.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Tow-start the vehicle while the clutch pedal is fully depressed.
- Slowly release the clutch pedal.
- Immediately shift to neutral if the engine starts.
- Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Remove the tow bar.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- ▶ Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the boot (⟶ page 430).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away
- All electrical consumers are switched off
- The ignition is switched off

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (⟶ page 429)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 430)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 430)
- Fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 430)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

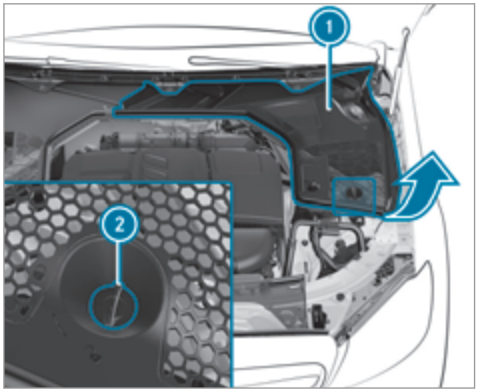
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 428).

Opening

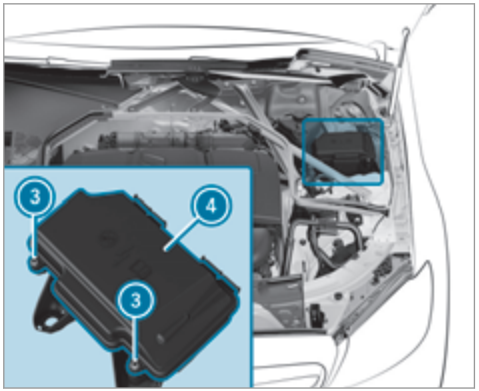
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- Turn clip (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn to the left.
- Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (3) and remove fuse box lid (4) from the top.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (4).

- Insert lid (4) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid (4) of the fuse box and tighten screws (3).
- Fold down cover (1).
- Turn clip (2) on cover (1) one quarter-turn to the right.
- Close the bonnet.

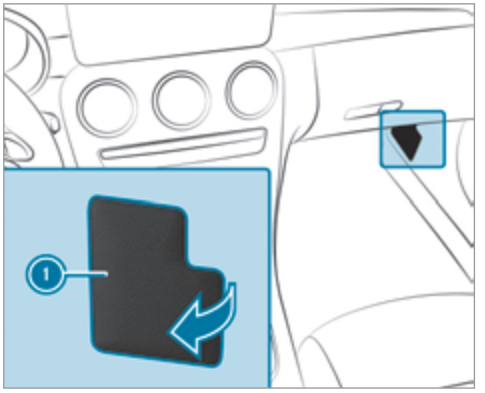
Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 428).

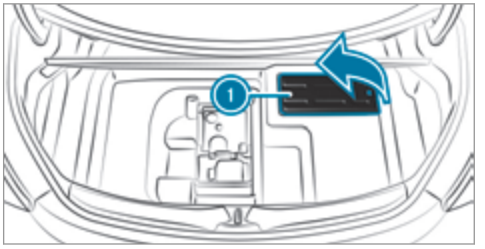


- Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the boot

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 428).

- Open the boot floor .



- Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 432).
- Visually inspect tyres and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

▶ Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.

▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (⟶ page 199).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (⟶ page 188). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

- Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 433).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

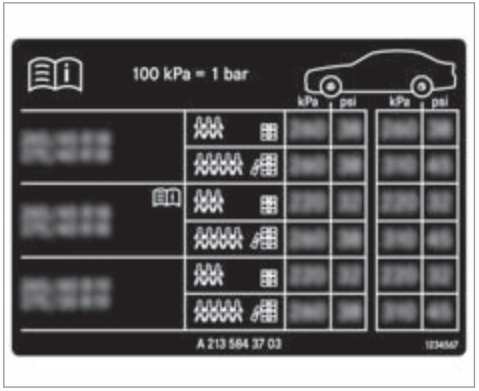
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Trailer operation notes

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the [E1] symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 432)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 434).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (→ page 509)
- via the [!] warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 538)

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 435).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tyre pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- notes on tyre pressure (→ page 432)

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

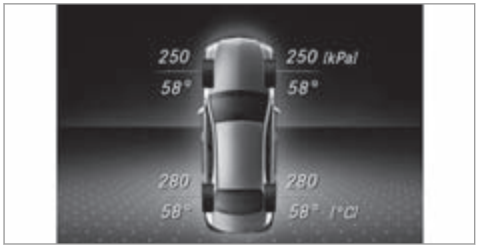
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (⟶ page 433). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (⟶ page 432).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 432)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 432).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 432)

Radio equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers
Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	Schrader GG4T Numero de Registro CNC H-20495 Schrader DG6W2D4 Numero de Registro CNC: H-20959

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Brazil	ANATEL MODELO: GG4T ANATEL: 07827-17-08001 MODELO:DG6W2D4 ANATEL: 01455-18-08001 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contrainterferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Country	Radio equipment approval number
European Union	 Hereby, Schrader Electronics Ltd declares that the radio equipment type "GG4T", "DG6W2D4" is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tpmseuro-shop.com/documents/declaration_conformities GG4T: 433.92MHz; Maximum effective radiated power < 10mw (e.r.p) DG6W2D4: 433.92MHz; Maximum effective radiated power < 10mw (e.r.p)

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	Schrader Electronics Ltd. 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland United Kingdom
Ghana	NCA Approved: 1R3-1M-7E1-10D
Indonesia	GG4T: 54083/SDPPI/2017 PLG3612 MC34MA4: 25626/ISDPPI/2015 PLG3612

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordon Type approval for Tyre Pressure sensor. Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: GG4T Type Approval Number: TRC/LDP/2017/456 Model: DG6W2D4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2018/139 Model: MC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Numero d'agreement: MR 14777 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 20/09/17 Numero d'agrement: MR 16355 ANRT 2018 Date d'agrement: 19/04/2018 Numero d'agrement: MR 6706 ANRT 2011 Date d'agrement: 17/11/2011
Mexico	IFT: RLVSCGG17-1665 IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04 IFT: RCPSCMR14-062
Moldova	 024

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Oman	OMAN TRA TA-R/4686/17 D080134 OMAN TRA TA-R/5511/18 D090252
Pakistan	
Philip-pines	 NTC Type Approved No: ESD-1306871C No: ESD-1715977C

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Serbia	GG4T  И 005 17 DG6W2D4  И 005 18 MC34MA4  И 011 11

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Singapore	Complies with IMDA Standards NO524-13 DA105282
South Africa	 TA-2017/3884 Approved TA-2017/2933 Approved TA-2011/1370 Approved

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Ukraine	GG4T  UK.TF DG6W2D4  UA. TR.nnn Corax 3  109

Country	Radio equipment approval number
United Arab Emirates	TRA REGISTERED NO: ER57985/17 REGISTERED NO: ER960528 DEALER NO: DA0047074 REGISTERED NO: ER37066/15 DEALER NO: DA0047074/10
Vietnam	 Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: GG4T No: C0170191017AF04A2 Model: DG6S2D4 No: C0078070518AF04A2

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a tyre change, or if you have refitted wheels or tyres, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (⟶ page 440).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrectly set tyre pressure
- sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- steady pressure loss in several tyres

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a very heavy or large trailer
- driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 432)
- Display messages about the tyres (⟶ page 509)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 432).

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

⟶ Service ⏩ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Run Flat Indicator activeRestart: press Touch Control message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.

- Select Yes .
- To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

  After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 432)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

▶ At temperatures below 7 °C, use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 432)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 433)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 451)

Notes on interchanging wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change(→ page 445).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

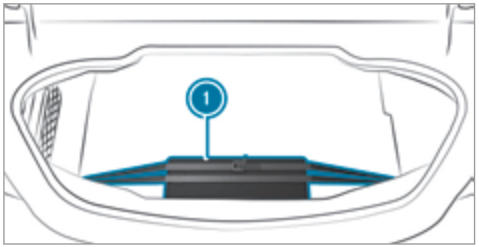
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, for instance, to change a wheel:

- jack
- chock
- wheel wrench
- centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 2.1 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the boot.

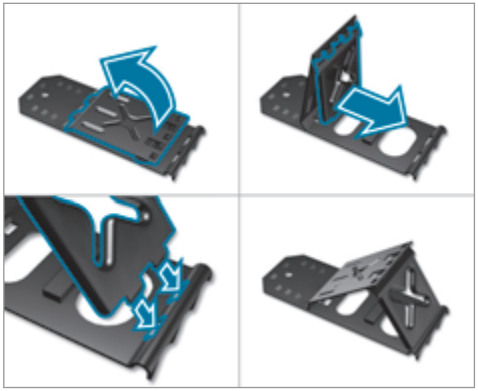


① Tool bag

Tool bag ① contains:

- jack
- gloves
- wheel wrench
- centring pin
- folding chock
- ratchet for jack

Setting up the folding chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift into position P.
▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** set the normal vehicle level (⟶ page 215).
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (⟶ page 446).
▶ Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 447).

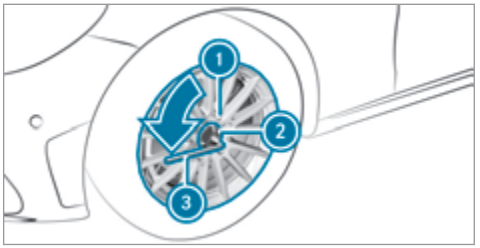
Removing and fitting hub caps

Requirements:
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 445).

Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminium hub cap



▶ **To remove:** position socket (2) on hub cap (1).
ⓘ The socket can be found in the tyre-change tool kit.
▶ Position wheel spanner (3) on socket (2).
▶ Using wheel spanner (3), turn hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ **To fit:** position hub cap (1) and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.
▶ Position socket (2) on hub cap (1).

▶ Attach wheel spanner ③ to socket ② and tighten the hub cap clockwise.
Specified tightening torque: 25 Nm.

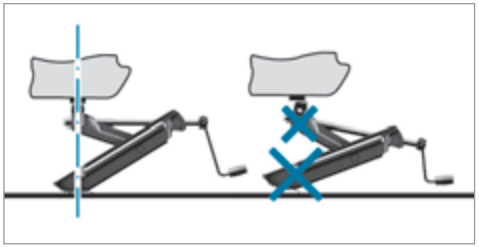
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 445).
- The hub caps have been removed (⟶ page 446).

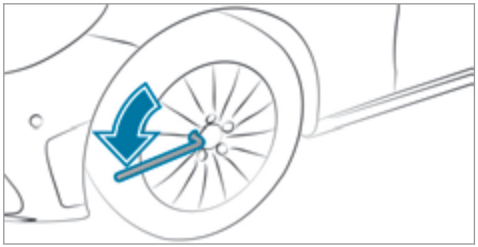
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

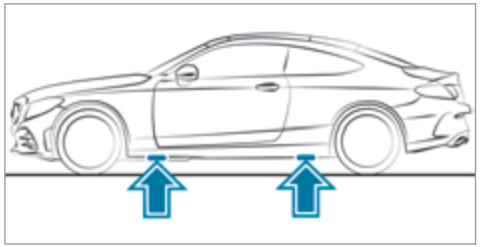


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

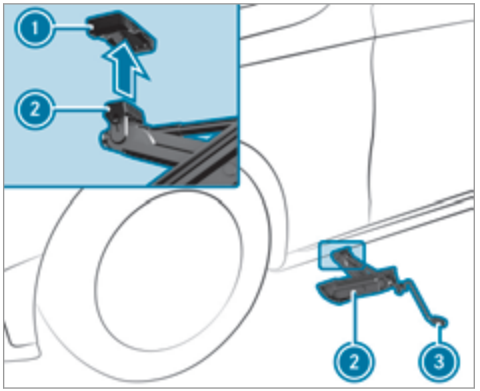
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.



- Position jack ② at jack support point ①.
- Turn crank ③ clockwise until jack ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn crank ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 449).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 447).

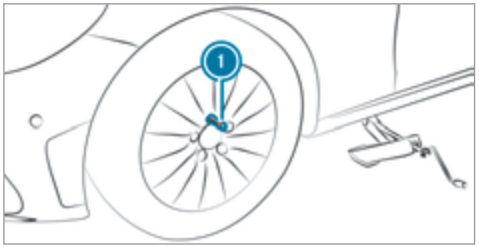
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centring pin (1) instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- Remove the wheel.
- Fit the new wheel (→ page 449).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:
- The wheel is removed (→ page 449).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 441).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 441).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- If the collapsible emergency spare wheel has been fitted, inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (→ page 452).
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 450).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

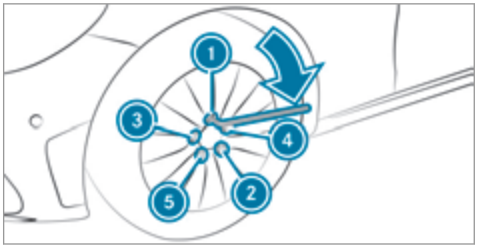
- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 449).

! NOTE Damage to the emergency spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the emergency collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- Inflate the emergency collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1 to 5). **Specified tightening torque:** 130 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist

workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 440).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 435).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 432)

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** If an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: If an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 432)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 433)

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot.

- ▶ Observe the information on mounting tyres (⟶ page 441).
- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Detach the fastening straps.
- ▶ Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

Collapsible spare wheel

Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel

! **NOTE** Damage to the collapsible spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- ▶ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

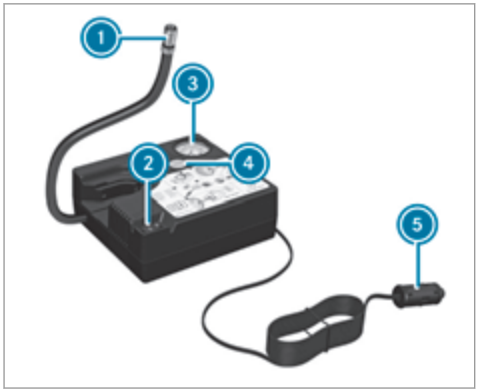
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes without interruption.

Requirements:

- Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the tyre inflation compressor label and on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Mount the collapsible emergency spare wheel as described (⟶ page 449).

  The collapsible emergency spare wheel must be mounted before it is inflated.
- Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the boot floor (⟶ page 412).



- Pull plug (5) and the filler hose out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Unscrew the cap from the valve on the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- Screw union nut (1) of the filler hose onto the valve.
  If necessary, unscrew the plug-type connection from the union nut beforehand.
- Make sure on and off switch (2) of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- Insert plug (5) in a socket in your vehicle.
  - Cigarette lighter socket: (⟶ page 123)
  - 12 V socket:
  - Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter: (⟶ page 123)
  - Observe the notes on sockets:
- Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- Press on and off switch (2) on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on manometer (3).
- Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.
  The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.
- When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch (2) on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock.
- If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button (4) until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- Unscrew union nut (1) of the filler hose from the valve.
  If necessary, screw the plug-type connection back onto the union nut.
- Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible emergency spare wheel valve again.
- Stow plug (5) and the filler hose in the lower section of the compressor housing.
- Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Notes on technical data

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the EC-Certificate of Conformity (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

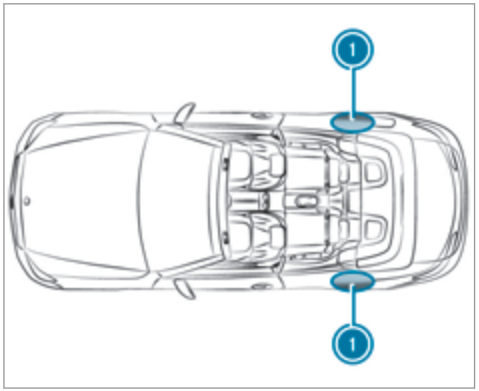
- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



(1) Rear wings

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you fit the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	30 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	15 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	25 W
trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 420 - 450 MHz	15 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

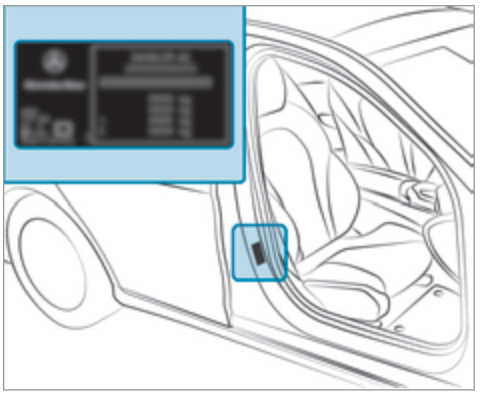
- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

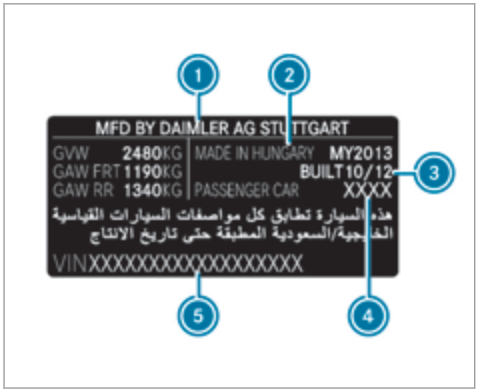
There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

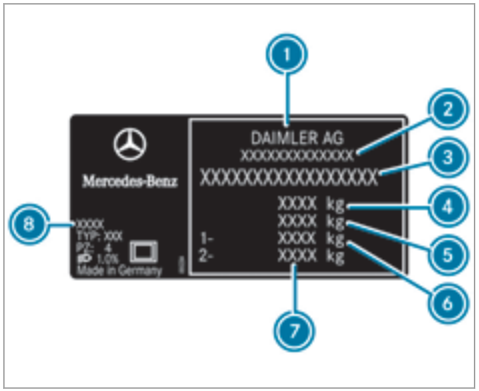
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN

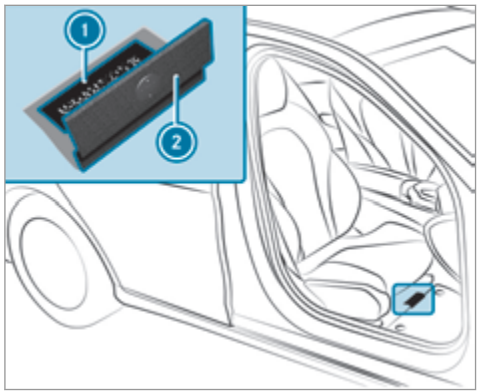


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
5. Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

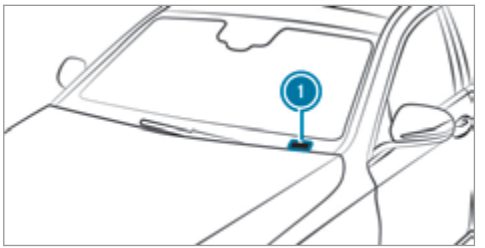
ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN in front of the right-hand front seat



1 Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number
The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the information in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 458).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ do not switch on the ignition.

▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume

② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can also be found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 168).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with at least:

- **C 180:** 93 RON
- **all other models:** 91 RON

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 458).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 458).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.
- **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

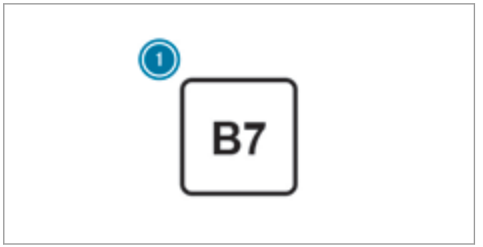
Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:



① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, only refuel using a small amount, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Tank content and fuel reserve
The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
C 200 (205.477) C 200 4MATIC C 300 d	50.0 litres or 66.0 litres
C 200 (205.480) C300 C 300 4MATIC C 400 4MATIC	66.0 litres
All other models	41.0 litres or 66.0 litres
Model	**of which reserve fuel**
All models	7.0 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 458).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

NOTE Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

- Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	14 litres

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under normal operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (⟶ page 255).

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 458).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

ⓘ Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
C 180	229.3, 229.5, 229.51, 229.52, 229.6
C 400 4MATIC	229.5, 229.6
All other models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only:

- **petrol engines:**
  - C 180: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3, 229.51, 229.52 or ACEA A3/B4
  - C 400 4MATIC: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
  - all other models:MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3
- **diesel engines:** ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
C 180	7.0 litres
C 200 C 300	6.6 litres
C 200 4MATIC C 300 4MATIC	6.0 litres
C 300 d	6.8 litres
C 400 4MATIC	6.5 litres
All other models	6.3 litres

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 458).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 458).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C)
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 458).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

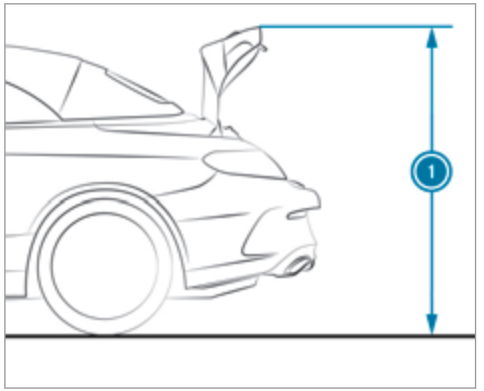
Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Height when opened

Model	1 Height when opened
C 200 4MATIC C 220 d 4MATIC C 300 4MATIC C 400 4MATIC	1495 mm
All other models	1486 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4686 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2016 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1810 mm
Wheelbase	2840 mm

Vehicle height

Model	
C 200 4MATIC C 220 d 4MATIC C 300 4MATIC C 400 4MATIC	1416 mm
All other models	1409 mm

Vehicle height when opening/closing the roof

Model	
C 200 4MATIC C 220 d 4MATIC C 300 4MATIC C 400 4MATIC	1994 mm
All other models	1989 mm

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate .

Trailer hitch

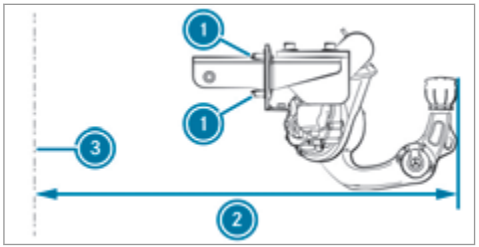
General notes on the trailer hitch

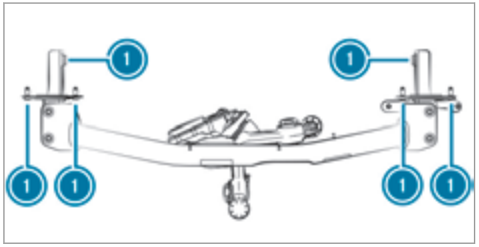
Not all models can be used for trailer operation (⟶ page 243).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions





1 Fastening points
2 Overhang dimension
3 Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Model	2 Overhang dimension
All models	1149 mm

Permissible towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8% from a standstill)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
C 180, manual transmission	1400 kg
All other models	1800 kg

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12% from a standstill)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
C 180, manual transmission	1400 kg
All other models	1800 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Permissible towing capacity, unbraked
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	75 kg

Permissible rear axle load during trailer operation

Axle load

Model	Axle load
C 180, manual transmission	1240 kg
C 180, automatic transmission	1250 kg
C 200 C 200 d C 220 d	1280 kg
C 200 4MATIC	1285 kg
C 300 4MATIC	1270 kg
C 300 d	1295 kg
All other models	1275 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages
Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

- i Further information
- ⊠ Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press the i symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the ⊠ symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ⌂ button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages
On-board computer:
Service ▸▸ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messagesappears on the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the ⌂ button.

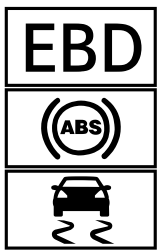
Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other drive systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
Brake immediately	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone will become louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can restart the engine.

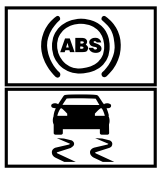
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 181). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 181). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 180).

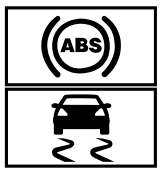
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 181). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the battery charge level is too low:** ▶ Charge the battery.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To apply: ▶ Switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 181). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 181). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (⟶ page 180). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 182). ▶ Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • soiling of the sensors • heavy rain or snow • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (⟶ page 403). ▶ Restart the engine.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (Example)	* The corresponding headbag is malfunctioning (⟶ page 33). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to malfunctions in the head airbag The head airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the head airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 44). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been deactivated although an adult or a person with an adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 44). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

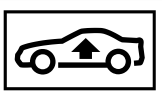
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* Service limited. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (⟶ page 26). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* At least one main function of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (Example)	* The corresponding restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 33). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system fault: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 189). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 33). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system fault: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brake pads have reached the wear limit. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

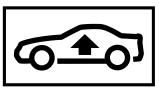
Driving systems

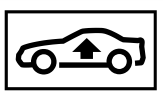
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Please reduce speed	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h.

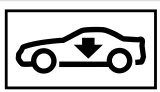
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level during trailer operation, you must not drive at speeds greater than 30 km/h.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 237). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
 Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

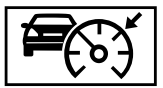
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 237). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
 Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 205). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 233). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 240). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached its system limits. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 211).
 Vehicle rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. **! NOTE** The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive faster than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **! NOTE** The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (⟶ page 215). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle is raised.
 Lowering	* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons: • you have selected a different drive program. • you have exceeded a critical speed. • you have changed the vehicle level by pressing a button.

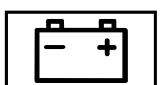
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 201).
 - - - km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 201).
 suspended	* If you activate the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (⟶ page 209).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 199). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 201).
 - - - km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 197).
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 195).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.

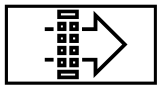
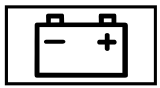
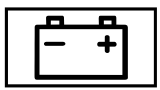
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LIM - - - km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of the limiter (⟶ page 197).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (⟶ page 197).
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the stored maximum speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed has been exceeded (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles without Active Steering Assist:** the camera view is restricted.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

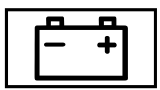
Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Owner's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (⟶ page 394).
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace air cleaner	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery will charge. If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual	* The charge level of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved by Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (⟶ page 420). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Motor can be started again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the engine and drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Please wait Charging high-voltage battery	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the ignition while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Motor can be started again display message will be shown on the multifunction display. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Motor can be started again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the engine again. ▶ If the engine does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V system is malfunctioning. Convenience functions may be restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil siphoned off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Add 1 l engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up engine oil (⟶ page 392). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 464).
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil. Top up engine oil (⟶ page 392). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 464).
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling. Top up the engine oil (⟶ page 392).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 464).

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 172).
 Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Top up at least 4.5 l of AdBlue® (⟶ page 172). ▶ Switch the ignition on. You can restart the engine after approximately one minute.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced: XXX mph No start in XXX miles	* Power reduction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance above the speed displayed. After the displayed remaining distance has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 172).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km	
 Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 172).

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position N automatically. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted. ▶ When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Until then, manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins	* The clutch is under considerable load and is overheating. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and leave the engine running. The clutch will cool more quickly when the engine is running. or ▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed and remove your foot from the clutch pedal. Do not ride the clutch. The clutch will cool while the vehicle is in motion. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message will disappear.
Depress clutch fully to start engine	* You have attempted to start the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal and then start the engine. The engine has stalled while the vehicle was pulling away, e.g. because the clutch pedal was released too quickly. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal again. The engine will start automatically. ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal to pull away.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* The transmission can only be shifted to position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.
Apply brake to select R	* You have tried to switch to transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position R.
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	* **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** the electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** the electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 432) and the tyres. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 440).
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways: • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.

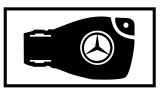
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Notes on flat tyres (⟶ page 410). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 432) and the tyres.
	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary.

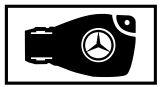
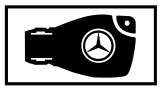
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rectify tyre pressure	▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 435).
 Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* The tyre pressure sensor signal is missing from one or more tyre(s). The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	**⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.
	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 440).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (⟶ page 150).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, start the engine with the key in the slot (→ page 150).
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 76).
 Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* The key detection function is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the key in the slot (→ page 150).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Make sure that the internet connection is not limited by certain mobile phone settings. ▶ Open the Mercedes me connect http://www.mercedes.me and call up the digital vehicle key service. ▶ Deactivate the service first and then activate it again. ▶ If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC). **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key sticker:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Order a new digital vehicle key sticker from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer coupling extending...	* Extending or retracting the ball neck. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the retracting or extending process using your hand, foot or other aids. During the retracting or extending process, do not couple a trailer. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message disappears.
	* You have attempted to displace the ball neck and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Operation only possible in transmission position P	
 Operation only possible in transmission position N	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you attempted to swivel the ball neck and the transmission is not in neutral N. ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral N.
 Check trailer hitch lock (white display message)	* The trailer tow hitch is not operational when you are driving with a trailer. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (⟶ page 243). ▶ If the ball neck is extended, press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper. ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

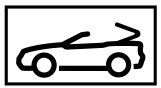
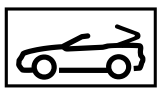
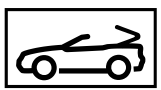
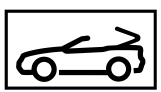
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer tow hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The trailer tow hitch is not operational when the vehicle is at a standstill. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (→ page 243). ▶ **If the ball neck is retracted:** press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages vertically in the locked position and then engages beneath the bumper. ▶ **If the ball neck is extended:** press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer tow hitch is defective and the ball coupling is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

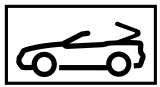
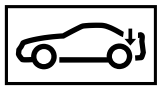
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example)	* The corresponding rear seat backrest is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages.
 Front left seat backrest not locked (Example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding front seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning Steering capability is considerably impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The bonnet is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. ▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The boot lid is open. **⚠ DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 395).

Soft top

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. ▶ Start the engine.
 Open/close top completely	* The soft top is not locked. If you drive at speeds of more than 60 km/h you cannot open or close the soft top. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h. ▶ Fully open or close the soft top.
 Top lowering	* The soft top is not fully opened or closed. The hydraulics are depressuring. ▶ Fully open or close the soft top.
 Convertible Top Operation possible to 60 km/h	* If you drive at speeds of more than 60 km/h you cannot open or close the soft top. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h. ▶ Fully open or close the soft top.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 While stationary, apply the brakes before operating the soft top.	* The vehicle is stationary and you try to open or close the soft top. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Push or pull the soft top switch again until the soft top is fully open or closed.
 Close boot separator	* The boot separator is open. ▶ Close the boot separator.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam (Example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (⟶ page 428).
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 132). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message appears.
	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	• heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 133). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display (standard)



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



Warning and indicator lamps:

Low beam (→ page 127)

Standing lights (→ page 127)

- High beam (⟶ page 129)
- Turn signal indicator (⟶ page 129)
- Rear fog light (⟶ page 127)
- Restraint system (⟶ page 528)
- Seat belt not fastened (⟶ page 534)
- Brakes (yellow) (⟶ page 528)
- Brakes (red) (⟶ page 528)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (⟶ page 528)
- Electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 528)
- ABS malfunction (⟶ page 528)
- ESP® (⟶ page 528)
- ESP® OFF (⟶ page 528)
- Distance warning (⟶ page 534)
- Power-assisted steering malfunction (⟶ page 539)
- AIRMATIC malfunction (⟶ page 534)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL malfunction (⟶ page 534)
- Engine diagnostics (⟶ page 535)
- Preglow
- Electrical fault(⟶ page 535)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (⟶ page 535)
- Coolant too hot/cold (⟶ page 535)
- Tyre pressure monitor (⟶ page 538)
- Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling(⟶ page 539)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS warning lamp	Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied 	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. At least one wheel and tyre assembly has reached its traction limit (⟶ page 185). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

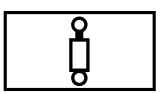
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 185).
 Restraint system warning lamp	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 33). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Seat belt

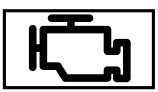
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp will light up once the engine has started. In addition, a warning tone may sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 37). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt(⟶ page 37). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

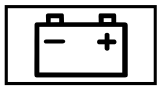
Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is on. The yellow DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. There is a fault with the AIRMATIC.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Suspension warning lamp	There is a fault in the DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist .

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 394). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.
	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power-assisted steering or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp	The red trailer tow hitch warning lamp is on. The trailer tow hitch is not operational or swivels. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch swivels: ▶ Wait until the ball coupling has reached the operational position.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC 167
Function 167
12 V battery
see Battery (vehicle)
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
48 V on-board electrical system
Operating safety 23
360° Camera 223
Function 223
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) 226
Selecting a view 226
Setting favourites 226
Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera) 226

A

A/C function
Switching on/off (control panel) 143
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 184
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Access data
Editing (Bluetooth®) 354
Setting (Bluetooth®) 353
Accident and breakdown management
Mercedes me connect 347
Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating 75
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Burmester® surround sound system ... 386
Active Blind Spot Assist 237
Activating/deactivating 240
Brake application 238
Function 237
System limitations 237
Trailer operation 238
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) .. 388
Operation 388
Resetting 388
Active Brake Assist
Function/notes 189
Setting 195
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 199
Active Emergency Stop Assist 209
Active Lane Change Assist 208
Calling up a speed 201
Displays in the instrument display 209
Function 199
Increasing/decreasing speed 201
Requirements: 201
Route-based speed adaptation 204
Selecting 201
Steering wheel buttons 201
Storing a speed 201
Switching off/deactivating 201
Switching on/activating 201
System limitations 199
Active Emergency Stop Assist 209
Active headlamps 130
Active Lane Change Assist 208
Activating/deactivating 209
Function 208

Active Lane Keeping Assist 240
Activating/deactivating 242
Activating/deactivating the warning 243
Function 240
Setting the sensitivity 243
System limitations 240
Trailer operation 240
Active Parking Assist 227
Cross Traffic Alert 232
Drive Away Assist 231
Exiting a parking space 230
Function 227
Manoeuvring assistance 233
Parking 228
System limitations 227
Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS
Active Speed Limit Assist 203
Display 203
Function 203
Active Steering Assist 205
Activating/deactivating 207
Active Emergency Stop Assist 209
Active Lane Change Assist 208
Displays in the instrument display 209
Function 205
System limitations 205
Adaptive brake lights 195
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Function 132
Switching on/off 133
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Switching on/off 135
AdBlue® 463
Additives 463
Capacity 464
Fill level 255
Notes 171
Purity 463
Range 255
Topping up 172
Additional door lock 78
Additional value range
Setting display content 253
Additives 464
AdBlue® 463
Engine oil 464
Fuel 461
Additives (AdBlue®)
see AdBlue®
Additives (engine oil)
see Additives
Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® surround sound system ... 386
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system ... 386
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Burmester® surround sound system ... 386

ADS PLUS damping system
see AIRMATIC
Adverse weather light 132
After-sales service centre
see ASSYST PLUS
Air conditioning system
see Climate control
Air distribution
Setting 143
Air inlet
see Air-water duct
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air suspension
see AIRMATIC
Air vents 145
Adjusting (front) 145
Adjusting (rear) 145
Adjusting the AIRSCARF vents 146
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-recirculation mode 144
Air-water duct 395
Keeping free 395
Airbag 39
Activation 33
Front airbag 39
Head airbag 39
Installation locations 39
Knee airbag 39
Overview 39
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 44
Protection 40
Reduced protection 41
Side impact airbag 39
AIRCAP
Activating 92
Deactivating 92
Airflow
Setting 143
AIRMATIC 213
Setting 215
Suspension 213
AIRSCARF
Adjusting the outlets 146
Switching on/off 109
Alarm
see Panic alarm
Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
All-wheel drive
see 4MATIC
Alternative route
see Route
Ambient lighting
Setting (multimedia system) 136
Android Auto 343
Connecting a mobile phone 344
Ending 345
Information 344
Overview 343
Sound settings 345
Transferred vehicle data 345
Animals
Pets in the vehicle 73
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains

Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock 78
Immobiliser 96
Anti-theft protection
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Apple CarPlay™ 342
Connecting an iPhone® 342
Ending 343
Notes 342
Overview 342
Sound settings 343
Transferred vehicle data 345
Ashtray
Front centre console 122
Rear passenger compartment 122
Using 122
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
Assistant display
Menu (on-board computer) 255
ASSYST PLUS 387
Battery disconnection periods 388
Displaying the service due date 387
Function/notes 387
Regular maintenance work 387
Special service requirements 387
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 96
Deactivating the alarm 97
Function 96
Function of interior protection 98
Priming/deactivating interior protection 99
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 98
Tow-away protection function 97
ATTENTION ASSIST 233, 234
Function 233
Setting 234
System limitations 233
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Audio mode
Connecting USB devices 364
Copyrights 361
Information 360
Inserting/removing an SD card 361
Media search 367
Overview 363
Pause and playback function 364
Selecting a track 364
Selecting playback options 364
Switching on media mode 361
Track list 364
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights 128
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 154
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) 154

Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff 42, 44
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system 42
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 44
Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating 141
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 162
Drive program display 159
Drive programs 159
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 159
Engaging drive position 164
Engaging neutral 163
Engaging park position 164
Engaging reverse gear 163
Kickdown 165
Manual gear changing 164
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 164
Transmission position display 162
Transmission positions 162
Automatic transmission (problem)
see Transmission (problem)
Axle load
Permissible 456
Trailer operation 470

B

Ball neck
Folding out/in 243
BAS (Brake Assist System) 185
Battery
Charging (Remote Online) 151
Key 76
Battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Battery (vehicle) 422
Charging 420
Charging (Remote Online) 151
Notes 417
Notes (starting assistance and charging) 418
Replacing 422
Starting assistance 420
Belt
see Seat belt
Bicycle rack
Trailer operation 247
Blind Spot Assist 237
Activating/deactivating 240
Function 237
System limitations 237
Blower
see Climate control
BlueTEC
see AdBlue®
Bluetooth® 289
Information 289
Setting up an Internet connection 353
Switching on/off 289
Switching profile (DUN/PAN) 354
Bluetooth® audio
Activating 372
De-authorising (de-registering) the device 372
Information 370

Overview 370
Searching for a track 372
Searching for and authorising the device 371
Selecting a media player 372
Switching device via NFC 372

Boot lid
Activating/deactivating the tailgate opening limiter 84
Closing 84
Locking separately 84
Opening 83
Opening dimensions 467

Boot separator
Closing 91
Opening 91

Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid
Notes 465

Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 188

Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 184
Active Brake Assist 189
Adaptive brake lights 195
BAS (Brake Assist System) 185
Driving tips 152
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 188
HOLD function 211
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 152
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 152
Running-in notes 152

Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Breakdown
Overview of the help functions 18
Tow-starting 427
Towing away 423
Transporting the vehicle 425
Wheel change 445

Breakdown
see Flat tyre

Breakdown assistance call
see Mercedes me connect

Burmester® surround sound system 385
Adjusting the balance/fader 386
Adjusting the sound focus 386
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 386
Automatic volume adjustment 386
Calling up the sound menu 385
Information 385
Switching the surround sound on/off 386

Buttons
Steering wheel 251

C

Call list
Making a call 338
Overview 338

Calling up the sound menu
Burmester® surround sound system ... 385

Calls 334
Accepting 334
Activating functions during a call 334

Calls with several participants 334
Declining 334
Ending a call 334
Incoming call during an existing call 335
Making 334
Via the overhead control panel (Mercedes me connect) 346

Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera

Car key
see Key

Car wash
see Care

Car wash (care) 396

Care 405
Air-water duct 395
Car wash 396
Carpet 405
Decorative foil 399
Display 405
Draught stop 402
Exterior lighting 403
Folding draught stop 403
High-pressure cleaner 397
Matt finish 398
Paintwork 398
Plastic trim 405
Real wood/trim elements 405
Reversing camera 403
Roof lining 405
Seat belt 405
Seat cover 405
Sensors 403
Soft top 401
Tailpipes 403
Trailer hitch 403
Washing by hand 397
Wheels/rims 403
Wind deflector 401
Windows 403
Wiper blades 403

Carpet (Care) 405

Changing gears 164
Manually 164

Changing hub caps 446

Changing the lights
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) 127

Charging
Battery (vehicle) 420

Chassis
Damping characteristics 213
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 213

Child safety lock
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 293

Child seat
Approval categories 56
Attaching (notes) 55
Basic instructions 48
Front passenger seat (notes) 71
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) 71
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) 63
Notes on risks and dangers 49
Recommended child restraint systems 52
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems 67

Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems 62
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems 58
Securing on the front passenger seat 72
Securing on the rear seat 69
Top Tether 65
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle 49
Basic instructions 48
Chock 444
Storage location 444
Chock
see Chock
CI+ module 384
Calling up a menu 384
CI+ module (TV)
Inserting a Smart Card 384
Cigarette lighter
Front centre console 123
City lighting 132
Cleaning
see Care
Climate control 143
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 143
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) 144
Air distribution settings 144
Air-recirculation mode 144
Automatic control 144
Defrosting the windscreen 143
Demisting windows 144
Front air vents 145
Ionisation 145
Note 143
Rear air vents 145
Sets the airflow 143
Setting the air distribution 143
Setting the temperature 143
Switching on/off 143
Switching the rear window heater on/off 143
THERMATIC control panel 143
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 87
Cockpit 6
Overview 6
Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Collapsible spare wheel 452
Notes 452
COMAND Online
see Multimedia system
COMAND Touch
Managing devices 292
Combination switch 129
Compass 326
Computer
see On-board computer
Connection status
Displaying 355
Overview 355
Connectivity
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 289
Contacts 335
Calling up 336
Deleting 337
Downloading (from mobile phone) 336
Importing 337

Importing (overview) 336
Information 335
Making a call 337
Name format 336
Options 337
Storing 337
Controller
Operating 280
Convenience closing 87
Convenience opening 87
Coolant (engine)
Check level 394
Notes 466
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 31
Cornering light 131
Cross Traffic Alert 232
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 188
Cruise control 195
Activating 197
Buttons 197
Calling up a speed 197
Deactivating 197
Function 195
Requirements 197
Selecting 197
Setting a speed 197
Storing a speed 197
System limitations 195
Cup holder
Rear bench seat 121
Cup holder in the centre console
Installing/removing 120
installing/removing (automatic transmission) 120

D

Damage detection (parked vehicle) 182
Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting
Data acquisition
Vehicle 29
Data import/export 293
Function/notes 293
Importing/exporting 294
Data storage
Electronic control units 29
Online services 30
Vehicle 29
Date
Setting the time and date automatically 288
Deactivating the alarm (ATA) 97
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility 25
Jack 25
TIREFIT kit 26
Wireless vehicle components 25
Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) 399
DeNOx agent
see AdBlue®

Designs
Menu (on-board computer) 253
Destination 317
Editing intermediate destinations 306
Editing the previous destinations 317
External 317
Saving (current vehicle position) 317
Saving as global favourite 317
Storing a map position 317
Destination entry 301
Entering 3 word addresses 307
Entering a POI or address 301
Entering an intermediate destination .. 305
Entering geo-coordinates 307
Selecting a contact 306
Selecting a POI 304
Selecting from the map 308
Selecting previous destinations 304
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection 26
Diesel
Low outside temperatures 461
Notes 461
Digital Owner's Manual 20
Digital speedometer 256
Digital TV
see TV
Digital Vehicle Key sticker
Locking the vehicle 79
Starting the vehicle 149
Unlocking the vehicle 79
Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system
Dipped beam
Setting 135
DIRECT SELECT lever 162
Engaging drive position 164
Engaging neutral 163
Engaging park position 164
Engaging park position automatically .. 164
Engaging reverse gear 163
Function 162
Display
Care 405
Display (multimedia system)
Settings 287
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the multifunction display .. 254
Display content
Setting the additional value range 253
Display message 471
Calling up (on-board computer) 471
Notes 471
Display messages
 - - - km/h 493
 - - - km/h 492
LIM - - - km/h 494
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual 497
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual 522
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual 499
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 487
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative 492

Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 485
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 520
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual ... 484
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual ... 482
Active Distance Assist available again ... 493
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 493
Active Distance Assist inoperative ... 493
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 494
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 488
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative ... 489
Active Light System inoperative ... 525
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 487
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 487
Active Steering Assist inoperative ... 486
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 525
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 525
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative ... 525
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 526
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 526
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative ... 526
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible ... 504
AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX km See Owner's Manual ... 504
AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced: XXX mph No start in XXX miles ... 504
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual ... 503
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling ... 502
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position ... 506
Apply brake to select R ... 508
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 492
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! ... 488

 Automatic driving lights inoperative 524
Auxiliary battery malfunction 506
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel. 508
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 486
Blind Spot Assist inoperative 487
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 490
Brake immediately 472
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual 498
 Change key batteries 515
 Check brake fluid level 477
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual 485
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling 502
 Check trailer hitch lock (white display message) 517
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator 513
 Check tyre(s) 511
 Clean the fuel filter 496
 Close boot separator 523
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins 507
 Convertible Top Operation possible to 60 km/h 522
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off 498
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative 493
Cruise control inoperative 493
Cruise control off 493
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 478
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 472
Depress clutch fully to start engine 507
 Engine oil level cannot be measured 500
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 500
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off 501
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine 501
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h 490
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (Example) 483
 Front left seat backrest not locked (Example) 519
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual 482
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual 481

inoperative See Owner's Manual 479
inoperative See Owner's Manual 480
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual 476
SOS Inoperative 483
Intelligent Light System inoperative 523
Key not detected (white display message) 515
Key not detected (red display message) 514
Left dipped beam (Example) 524
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (Example) 480
Limiter inoperative 494
Limiter passive 494
Lowering 491
Malfunction See Owner's Manual 525
120km/h Maximum speed exceeded 494
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual 483
Motor can be started again 498
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling 507
Off 492
HOLD Off 489
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary 508
Open/close top completely 522
Operation only possible in transmission position N 517
Operation only possible in transmission position P 516
(P) Parking brake See Owner's Manual 473
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual 515
Please reduce speed 485
Please wait Charging high-voltage battery 499
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual 482
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual 477
Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example) 519
Rectify tyre pressure 511
Reduce speed 513
Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible 503
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual 503
(P) Release parking brake 476
Replace air cleaner 497

Replace key See Owner's Manual ... 516
Replace key ... 515
Reserve fuel level ... 500
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop ... 484
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop ... 506
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P ... 508
Run Flat Indicator inoperative ... 514
See Owner's Manual ... 495
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 494
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual ... 520
Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 508
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual ... 519
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling ... 505
Stop vehicle Leave engine running ... 496
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual ... 497
Stop vehicle Vehicle too low ... 490
suspended ... 492
Switch off lights ... 524
Switch on headlamps ... 524
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine ... 506
Top lowering ... 522
Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual ... 505
Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km ... 504
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ... 496
Top up washer fluid ... 521
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 489
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 488
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative ... 488
Trailer coupling extending... ... 516
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 505
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake ... 473
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 512
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 512
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 512
Tyre pressure Check tyres ... 509
Tyre(s) overheated ... 513
Vehicle rising Please wait ... 486
Vehicle rising ... 489
Warning tyre defect ... 510
Wheel sensor(s) missing ... 512

While stationary, apply the brakes before operating the soft top. ... 523
Without changing gear, consult workshop ... 506

Display on the windscreen
see Head-up display

Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance recorder
see Trip distance

DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Additional door lock ... 78
Locking (emergency key) ... 82
Opening (from the inside) ... 79
Unlocking (emergency key) ... 82
Unlocking (from the inside) ... 79

Door control panel ... 16

Draught stop
Care ... 402

Drawbar
see Tow-bar system

Drive Away Assist ... 231

Drive position
Engaging ... 164

Drive program display ... 159

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT

Driver's seat
see Seat

Driving abroad
Symmetrical dipped beam ... 127

Driving lights
see Automatic driving lights

Driving safety system ... 183
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 184
Active Brake Assist ... 189
Adaptive brake lights ... 195
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 185
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ... 188
ESP® Crosswind Assist ... 188
ESP® trailer stabilisation ... 188
Overview ... 184
Radar sensors ... 183
Responsibility ... 183
STEER CONTROL ... 189

Driving system
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL ... 213

Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Change Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see AIRMATIC
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera

see Traffic Sign Assist
Driving tips
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) ... 127
General driving tips ... 152
Running-in notes ... 152
Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL
Chassis ... 213
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
DYNAMIC SELECT ... 159
Configuring drive program I ... 160
Displaying engine data ... 160
Displaying vehicle data ... 160
Drive program display ... 159
Drive programs ... 159
Function ... 159
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) ... 159
Selecting the drive program ... 159
Showing operation feedback ... 160

E

E10 ... 460
Easy entry feature
Function/notes ... 112
Setting ... 113
Easy exit feature
Function/notes ... 112
Setting ... 113
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes ... 188
ECO Assist
Displaying ... 159
Function/notes ... 157
ECO display
Function ... 156
Resetting ... 257
ECO start/stop function ... 154
Automatic engine start ... 154
Automatic engine stop ... 154
Operation ... 154
Switching off/on ... 156
Electric parking brake ... 179
Applying automatically ... 179
Applying or releasing manually ... 181
Emergency braking ... 182
Releasing automatically ... 180
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity ... 25
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Fire extinguisher ... 410
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 409
Overview of the help functions ... 18
Removing the warning triangle ... 409
Safety vest ... 408
Setting up the warning triangle ... 409
Emergency braking ... 182
Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Emergency engine start 427
Emergency key
Inserting/removing 76
Locking a door 82
Unlocking a door 82
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle 150
Emergency spare wheel 451
Notes 451
Removing 452
ENERGIZING comfort
Overview of programs 299
Starting the program 300
Engine
ECO start/stop function 154
Engine number 456
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 149
Starting (emergency operation mode) 150
Starting (mobile phone) 149
Starting (Remote Online) 151
Starting (start/stop button) 148
Starting assistance 420
Switching off (start/stop button) 173
Engine bonnet
Function (active bonnet) 388
Opening/closing 389
Resetting (active bonnet) 388
Engine data
Displaying 160
Engine electronics
Notes 454
Engine number 456
Engine oil 392
Additives 464
Capacity 465
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick 391
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 392
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 465
Quality 465
Topping up 392
Entering characters
Function/notes 285
On the touchpad 287
Using the controller 286
EQ Boost
Glide mode 166
Operating safety 23
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending 352
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP®
Crosswind Assist 188
Trailer stabilisation 188
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 185
Activating/deactivating 188
Function/notes 185
EU general operating permit number 456
Exterior lighting
Care 403
Exterior lighting
see Lights
External device
Locking (child safety lock) 293

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Fault message
see Display message

Favourites
Adding ... 283
Calling up ... 283
Deleting ... 284
Moving ... 283
Overview ... 282
Renaming ... 283

Fill level
AdBlue® ... 255

Filling station search
Starting automatic search ... 305
Switching automatic search on/off ... 311
Using automatic search ... 311

Fire extinguisher ... 410

First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 409

Flat towing
see Tow-bar system

Flat tyre ... 410
MOExtended tyres ... 411
Notes ... 410
TIREFIT kit ... 412
Wheel change ... 445

Floor mats ... 126

Fog light (extended range) ... 131

Foil covering
Radar sensors ... 183

Folding draught stop
Care ... 403
Fitting ... 93
Removing ... 93

Free software ... 31

Frequencies
Two-way radio ... 455

Frequency band
Dialling (on-board computer) ... 259

Front airbag ... 39

Front passenger seat
see Seat

Fuel ... 461
Additives ... 461
Diesel ... 461
E10 ... 460
Fuel reserve ... 462
Low outside temperatures ... 461
Petrol ... 460
Quality (diesel) ... 461
Quality (petrol) ... 460
Refuelling ... 168
Sulphur content ... 460
Tank content ... 462

Fuel consumption
On-board computer ... 256

Function seat
see Door control panel

Fuses ... 428
Before replacing a fuse ... 428
Fuse assignment diagram ... 428
Fuse box in the boot ... 430
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 429
Fuse box in the front passenger footwell ... 430
Fuse box on the dashboard ... 430
Notes ... 428

G

Garage door opener
- Clearing the memory ... 178
- Opening or closing the door ... 177
- Programming buttons ... 175
- Radio equipment approval numbers ... 178
- Resolving problems ... 177
- Synchronising the rolling code ... 176

Gearshift recommendation ... 162, 165

General operating permit number (EU) ... 456

Genuine parts ... 22

Glide mode ... 166

Glove box
- Locking/unlocking ... 116

H

Handbrake
- see Electric parking brake

Handling characteristics (unusual) ... 431

Hazard warning lights ... 130

HD programmes
- see CI+ module

Head airbag ... 39

Head level heating (AIRSCARF) ... 109

Head restraint
- Front (adjusting mechanically) ... 104
- Rear (fitting/removing) ... 105

Head-up display ... 261
- Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) ... 261
- Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) ... 261
- Function ... 261
- Menu (on-board computer) ... 261
- Setting the position (on-board computer) ... 261
- Switching on/off ... 262

Headlamp flasher ... 129

Heating
- see Climate control

High beam
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 132
- Switching on/off ... 129

High-pressure cleaner (care) ... 397

Hill Start Assist ... 211

HOLD function ... 211
- Function/notes ... 211
- Switching on/off ... 212

Hooking the luggage net ... 118

Hotspot
- Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 291

I

i-Size child seat securing system
- Fitting ... 63
- Seats suitable for attaching ... 62

Identification plate
- Engine ... 456
- Vehicle ... 456

Ignition
- Switching on (Start/Stop button) ... 147

Ignition key
- see Key

Immobiliser ... 96

Implied warranty
Vehicle ... 28
In Car Office
Calling up ... 340
Features ... 340
Marking a to-do entry as completed ... 341
Noting an incoming call ... 341
Selecting functions ... 340
Switching automatic start on/off ... 340
Indicator lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps
Individual drive program
Configuring ... 160
Selecting ... 159
Inspection
see ASSYST PLUS
Instrument cluster
see Instrument display
Instrument display ... 250
Adjusting the lighting ... 255
Function/notes ... 250
Instrument cluster ... 10
Setting the additional value range ... 253
Warning/indicator lamps ... 527
Instrument lighting ... 255
Intelligent Light System ... 130
Active headlamps ... 130
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 132
Adverse weather light ... 132
City lighting ... 132
Cornering light ... 131
Fog light (extended range) ... 131
Motorway mode ... 131
Overview ... 130
Switching on/off ... 132
Interior lighting ... 135
Ambient lighting ... 136
Reading light ... 135
Setting ... 135
Switch-off delay time ... 136
Interior protection
Function ... 98
Priming/deactivating ... 99
Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations ... 306
Entering ... 305
Modifying ... 306
Starting an automatic filling station search ... 305
Starting the automatic service station search ... 312
Internet
Calling up a web page ... 356
Closing the browser ... 358
Deleting a bookmark ... 358
Deleting browser data ... 358
Managing bookmarks ... 358
Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone) ... 355
Communication module function ... 353
Connection status ... 355
Displaying the connection status ... 355
Editing access data (Bluetooth®) ... 354
Establishing ... 355
Information ... 352
Mobile phone details ... 355
Restrictions ... 352
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) ... 353
Setting up (Bluetooth®) ... 353
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 353

Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN) 354
Internet radio
Calling up 358
Deleting stations 359
Logging out 360
Overview 359
Registering 360
Saving stations 359
Selecting and connecting to a station 359
Selecting stream 360
Setting options 360
Terms of use 360
Ionisation
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 145
iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting 63
Seats suitable for attaching 58

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity 25
Storage location 444
Jump-start connection 420
General notes 418

K

Key 74
Acoustic locking verification signal 75
Battery 76
Emergency key 76
Energy consumption 75
Features 74
Key ring attachment 76
Overview 74
Panic alarm 75
Problem 77
Unlocking setting 75
Key functions
Deactivating 75
KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle 80
Problem 81
Unlocking setting 75
Unlocking the vehicle 80
Kickdown 165
Using 165
Knee airbag 39

L

Lamp
see Interior lighting
Lamps (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamps
Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Language 293
Notes 293
Setting 293
LED light
see Intelligent Light System
Level control system
see AIRMATIC

Light switch
Overview 127
Lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lights
Lights 127
Active headlamps 130
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 132
Adjusting the instrument lighting 255
Adverse weather light 132
Automatic driving lights 128
City lighting 132
Combination switch 129
Cornering light 131
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) 127
Fog light (extended range) 131
Hazard warning lights 130
Headlamp flasher 129
High beam 129
Intelligent Light System 130
Light switch 127
Low beam 127
Motorway mode 131
Parking lights 127
Rear fog light 127
Responsibility for lighting systems 127
Setting the dipped beam 135
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time 135
Setting the surround lighting 135
Standing lights 127
Turn signal lights 129
Limiter 196
Activating 197
Buttons 197
Calling up a speed 197
Deactivating 197
Function 196
Passive mode 196
Permanent setting 199
Requirements: 197
Selecting 197
Setting a speed 197
Storing a speed 197
System limitations 196
Limiting speed
see Limiter
LINGUATRONIC 263
Application specific voice commands 264
Audible help functions 265
Global voice commands 264
Improving speech quality 265
Language setting 265
Media player voice commands 272
Message voice commands 274
Multifunction steering wheel (operating) 263
Navigation voice commands 267
Operable functions 264
Operating safety 263
Radio voice commands 271
Switch voice commands 266
Telephone voice controls 271
Text message voice commands 274
TV voice commands 271
Types of voice commands 264
Vehicle voice commands 275
Voice prompting 264
Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information 319
Displaying the traffic map 319

Displaying traffic incidents 320
Extending a subscription 319
Issuing hazard alerts 321
Registering on Mercedes me 319
Loading 118
Notes 114
Stowage space under the boot floor 119
Tie-down eyes 118
Loading guidelines 114
Loads
Securing 114
Locator lighting
see Surround lighting
Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature 82
Additional door lock 78
Digital Vehicle Key sticker 79
Emergency key 82
KEYLESS-GO 80
Mobile phone 79
Smartphone 79
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside 79
Low beam
(symmetrical dipped beam) 127
Switching on/off 127
Lubricant additives
see Additives
Luggage
Luggage net 118
Securing 114
Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)
Lumbar support (4-way) 104

M

Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Malfunction
Restraint system 33
Manual transmission
Operating the gearshift lever 160
Map 319, 321, 322
Avoiding an area 324
Avoiding an area (overview) 324
Changing an area 324
Deleting an area 325
Displaying Qibla 326
Displaying the compass 326
Displaying the map version 324
Displaying the next intersecting street 323
Displaying the satellite map 327
Displaying the traffic map 319
Displaying weather information 327
Map data 325
Moving 322
Overview 321
Selecting POI symbols 323
Selecting text information 323
Selecting the map orientation 323
Setting the map scale 322
Setting the map scale automatically 326
Updating 325
Map and compass
Overview 321
Massage programmes
Resetting the settings 106
Selecting the front seats 106
Massage settings
Resetting 106

Matt finish (cleaning instructions) 398
Maximum gross vehicle weight 456
Maximum speed
see Limiter
Mecca 326
Media
Menu (on-board computer) 259
Searching 367
Media display
Notes 278
Media Interface
Activating 368
Information 367
Overview 369
Media mode
Activating 361
Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) 259
Media search
Starting 367
Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) 259
Memory function
Operating 113
Outside mirror – Calling up stored settings 113
Outside mirror – Storing settings 113
Seat – Calling up stored settings 113
Seat – Storing settings 113
Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings 113
Steering wheel – Saving settings 113
Menu (on-board computer)
Assistant display 255
Designs 253
Head-up display 261
Media 259
Navigation 257
Overview 252
Radio 259
Service 255
Telephone 260
Trip 256
Mercedes me connect 346
Accident and breakdown management 347
Arranging a service appointment 348
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre 346
Consenting to data transfer 348
Information 346
Making a call via the overhead control panel 346
Service call with the me button 347
Transferred data 348
Mercedes-AMG vehicles
Notes 147
Mercedes-Benz Apps
Calling up 356
Using voice control 356
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 349
Automatic emergency call 350
Information 349
Information on data processing 351
Manual emergency call 350
Overview 349
Self-diagnosis (Russia) 351
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode 352

Mercedes-Benz Link 341
Connecting 341
Ending 341
Overview 341
Using 341
Mercedes-Benz service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message (multifunction display)
see Display message
Message memory 471
Messages
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 274
Messages
see Text messages
Mirrors
see Outside mirrors
Mobile phone
Cancelling permission for Internet connection 355
Damage detection (parked vehicle) 182
Locking the vehicle 79
Starting the vehicle 149
Unlocking the vehicle 79
Wireless charging 125
Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Second telephone
see Telephone
Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting 334
Stopping 334
Model series
see Vehicle identification plate
MOExtended tyres 411
Motorway mode 131
MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Multifunction display
Overview of the displays 254
Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons 251
Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel
Multimedia system 278
Activating/deactivating standby mode 183
Adjusting the volume 285
Central control elements 279
Configuring display settings 287
ENERGIZING comfort program (overview) 299
Entering characters 285
Favourites 282
Main functions 282
Overview 278
Restoring the factory settings 298
Standby mode function 182
Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program 300
Switching the sound on/off 284
Multimedia system
see Touch Control
see Touchpad

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 257
Showing/hiding the menu 301

Switching on 300
Updating the map data 325
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 267

Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating 315
Adjusting the volume 315
Repeating 316
Switching audio fadeout on/off 315

Navigation messages
On-board computer 257

Near Field Communication (NFC) 333
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 333
Information 333
Locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 149
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 149
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment 372
Switching mobile phones 333
Unlocking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79
Using a mobile phone 333

Neutral
Engaging 163

NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)

Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode 183
Standby mode function 182

O

Occupant safety
Pets in the vehicle 73

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt

Odometer
see Total distance

Oil
see Engine oil

On-board computer 252
Assistant display menu 255
Displaying the service due date 387
Head-up display menu 261
Media menu 259
Menu designs 253
Menu overview 252
Multifunction display 254
Navigation menu 257
Operating 252
Radio menu 259
Service menu 255

Telephone menu 260
Trip menu 256
On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection
On-board electronics
Engine electronics 454
Notes 454
Two-way radios 454
Open-source software 31
Operating fluids
AdBlue® 463
Additives (fuel) 461
Brake fluid 465
Coolant (engine) 466
Engine oil 464
Fuel (diesel) 461
Fuel (petrol) 460
Notes 458
Windscreen washer fluid 467
Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system 23
Declaration of Conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 25
Declaration of conformity (jack) 25
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) .. 26
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 25
EQ Boost 23
Information 23
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside mirrors 138, 139
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 139
Automatic mirror folding function 141
Folding in/out 138
Operating the memory function 113
Parking position 140
Setting 138
Overhead control panel
Making calls (Mercedes me connect) 346
Overview 14
Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment 23
Owner's Manual (digital) 20

P

Paint code 456
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 398
Panel heating
Setting 109
Panic alarm 75
Activating/deactivating 75
Park position
Inserting 164
Selecting automatically 164
Parking
see Electric parking brake
Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 216
Activating 219
Adjusting warning tones 219
Deactivating 219
Function 216
Side impact protection 217
System limitations 216
Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist
Parking brake
see Electric parking brake

Parking lights 127
Parking position
Outside mirrors 140
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 141
Parking up 182
PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Pedestrian protection
see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
Permissible axle load 456
Permitted towing methods 422
Personalisation
see User profile
Petrol 460
Pets in the vehicle 73
Phone book
see Contacts
Picture formats
see Video mode
Picture settings
see Video mode
PIN protection
Switching on/off 294
Plastic trim (Care) 405
Playback options
Selecting 364
POI
Selecting 304
POI symbols
Selecting 323
Power supply
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 147
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 47
Function 47
PRE-SAFE® Sound 47
Reversing measures 48
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) 48
Function 48
Reversing measures 48
Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting 304
Programme information
TV channel 381
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protection of the environment
Notes 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21

Q

Qibla 326
QR code
Rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 27

R

Radar sensors
Foil covering 183
Radio
Activating/deactivating radio text 376
Calling up a slide show 375
Calling up the station list 375
Deleting channels 375
Direct frequency entry 375
Displaying information 376
Displaying radio text 376
Editing station presets 375
Frequency fix 376
Menu (on-board computer) 259
Moving stations 375
Overview 374
Searching for stations 375
Setting a channel 375
Setting station tracking 376
Setting the frequency band 375
Setting the traffic information service volume increase 376
Storing radio stations 375
Switching on 373
Switching traffic announcements on/off 376
Tagging music tracks 376
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 271
Radio stations
Dialling (on-board computer) 259
Rain-closing feature
Side windows 86
Range
AdBlue® 255
Displaying 256
REACH regulation 28
Reading light
see Interior lighting
Real wood (Care) 405
Rear fog light
Switching on/off 128
Rear seat
see Seat
Rear seat belt
Status display 39
Rear seat belt status display 39
Rear window heater 143
Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors
Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Reducing agent
see AdBlue®
Refuelling
Refuelling the vehicle 168
Topping up AdBlue® 172
Registration
Vehicle 27
Remote Online
Charging the battery 151
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 150
Starting the vehicle 151
Rescue card 28
Reserve
Fuel 462
Reset function (multimedia system) 298

Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system 32
Basic instructions for children 48
Function in an accident 33
Functionality 33
Malfunction 33
Protection 32
Reduced protection 32
Self-test 33
Warning lamp 33
Reverse gear
Inserting 163
Reversing camera 220
Care 403
Function 220
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) 226
Setting favourites (360° Camera) 226
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) 226
Rims (Care) 403
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roll bar
Function 46
Roof lining (care) 405
Roof load 469
Route 309, 311
Activating a commuter route 311
Calculating 309
Displaying destination information 311
Planning 305
Selecting a type 309
Selecting an alternative route 311
Selecting notifications 310
Selecting options 310
Starting the automatic service station search 312
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 311
Using automatic filling station search .. 311
With intermediate destinations 306
Route guidance 312
Cancelling 316
Changing direction 313
Destination reached 314
From an off-road location 316
Lane recommendations 314
Notes 312
Off-road 316
To an off-road destination 316
Route-based speed adaptation
Displays in the instrument display 209
Function 204
Route-based speed adjustment
Setting 205
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tyres 411
Running-in notes 152

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest 408
Satellite map 327
SD card
Inserting/removing 361
Seat 100, 101, 116
4-way lumbar support 104
Adjusting (electrically) 104

Adjusting (manually and electrically) ... 101
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 103
Configuring the settings ... 106
Correct driver's seat position ... 100
Folding the backrest (rear) back ... 118
Folding the backrest (rear) forwards ... 116
Folding the backrest forwards/back (with memory function) ... 106
Folding the backrest forwards/backwards (without memory function) ... 107
Operating the memory function ... 113
Panel heating ... 109
Resetting the settings ... 106
Setting options ... 16
Switching AIRSCARF on/off ... 109

Seat belt ... 34, 39
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 39
Care ... 405
Fastening ... 37
Protection ... 34
Rear seat belt status display ... 39
Reduced protection ... 35
Releasing ... 38
Seat belt adjustment (function) ... 38
Seat belt extender ... 37
Warning lamp ... 39

Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 39
Function ... 38

Seat belt extender ... 37

Seat belt tensioners
Activation ... 33

Seat belt warning
see Seat belt

Seat cover (Care) ... 405

Seat heater
Activating/deactivating ... 108

Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating ... 109

Second telephone ... 331
Connecting ... 331
Features ... 331

Selecting a gear
see Changing gears

Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever

Self-test
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ... 44

Sensors (Care) ... 403

Service
Menu (on-board computer) ... 255

Service
see ASSYST PLUS

Service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop

Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS

Service station search
Starting automatic search ... 312

Setting a speed
see Cruise control

Setting summer time ... 288

Setting the date format ... 289

Setting the distance unit ... 293

Setting the map scale
see Map

Shift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation 162, 165
Short messages
see Text messages
Side impact airbag 39
Side impact protection 217
Side windows 84
Automatic function 86
Closing 84
Closing (all) 84
Closing using the key 87
Convenience closing 87
Convenience opening 87
Opening 84
Opening (all) 84
Opening with the key 87
Problem 88
Rain-closing feature 86
Smart card
Inserting 384
Smartphone
Locking the vehicle 79
Unlocking the vehicle 79
Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone
Snow chains 431
Socket (12 V) 123
Front centre console 123
Rear 124
Soft top
Care 401
Closing (soft-top switch) 89
Closing using the key 87
Opening (soft-top switch) 89
Opening with the key 87
Problem 95
Relocking 91
Soft-top switch 89
Software update 296
Important system updates 297
Information 296
Performing 297
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound 47
Wheels and tyres 431
Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings
Sound settings
Adjusting the balance/fader 385
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 385
Automatic volume adjustment 385
Spare wheel
see Collapsible spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel
Spectacles compartment 116
Speech dialogue system
see LINGUATRONIC
Speed limitation for winter tyres
Setting 199
Speedometer
Digital 256

Standby mode
Activating/deactivating 183
Function 182
Standing lights 127
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle 173
Starting the vehicle 148
Switching on the power supply or ignition 147
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection
Starting the engine
see Vehicle
Starting-off aid
see Hill Start Assist
Station
Deleting 375
Direct frequency entry 375
Frequency fix 376
Moving 375
Searching 375
Setting 375
Storing 375
Station list
Calling up 375
Station presets
Modifying 375
Station tracking
Setting 376
STEER CONTROL
Function/notes 189
Steering wheel 251
Adjusting (electrically) 111
Adjusting (manually) 110
Buttons 251
Operating the memory function 113
Steering wheel heater 112
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 164
Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off 112
Stowage areas
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage compartment 116
Armrest 116
Centre console 116
Door 116
Glove box 116
Spectacles compartment 116
Stowage compartments
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage space under the boot floor 119
Sulphur content 460
Sun visor
Operating 141
Surround lighting 135
Setting 135
Surround View
see 360° Camera
Suspension
Setting the suspension level (AIRMATIC) 215
Suspension
see AIRMATIC

Suspension level (AIRMATIC)
Setting 215
SVHC (substances of very high concern) 28
Switch-off delay time
Exterior 135
Interior 136
Switching the surround sound on/off
Burmester® surround sound system ... 386
Synchronisation function
Switching on/off (control panel) 144
System settings
Activating/deactivating PIN protection 294
Reset function (multimedia system) 298
Setting the distance unit 293
Setting the time and date automatically 288
Setting the time zone 288
Setting the time/date format 289
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 289
System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see Software update
see Wi-Fi

T

Tailpipes (Care) 403
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Protection of the environment 21
Tank content
AdBlue® 464
Fuel 462
Reserve (fuel) 462
Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) 470
Fastening points (trailer hitch) 469
Information 454
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) 469
Notes (trailer hitch) 469
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) 469
Tongue weight 470
Towing capacity (trailer operation) 469
Tyre pressure monitoring system 436
Vehicle identification plate 456
Telephone 260, 329
Activating functions during a call 334
Call and ringtone volume 334
Calls with several participants 334
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 333
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) 330
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 330
De-authorising a mobile phone 332
Disconnecting a mobile phone 332
Importing contacts 337
Importing contacts (overview) 336
Incoming call during an existing call 335
Information 330
Interchanging mobile phones 332
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79
Menu (on-board computer) 260
Mobile phone voice recognition 334
Notes 327
Operating modes 330
Reception and transmission volume 333
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 149
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 333

Telephone menu overview 329
Telephone operation 334
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 333
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 271
Wireless charging (mobile phone) 125

Telephone
see Second telephone

Telephone number
Dialling (on-board computer) 260

Telephone operation
see Calls

Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® Telephony 330
Business telephony 330

Telephony operating modes
see Second telephone

Teletext
Displaying 383
Overview 383

Television
see TV

Temperature 143

Text messages 338
Calling a message sender 339
Changing folders 340
Composing 339
Configuring the displayed text messages 338
Deleting 340
Drafts 340
Notes 338
Options 340
Outbox 340
Read-aloud function 339
Reading 339
Replying 339
Sending 339
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 274

Through-loading feature
see Seat

Tie-down eyes 118

Time
Manual time setting 289
Setting summer time 288
Setting the time and date automatically 288
Setting the time zone 288
Setting the time/date format 289

TIREFIT kit 412
Declaration of conformity 26
Storage location 412
Using 412

Tone settings 385
Calling up the sound menu 385
Information 385

Tongue weight 470

Tool
see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether 65

Total distance 256
Displaying 256

Touch Control 279
On-board computer 252
Operating 279
Setting the sensitivity 280

Touchpad 280
Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback 282
Operating 280
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 281
Selecting a station and track 282
Setting the sensitivity 281
Switching on/off 280
Tow-away protection
Function 97
Priming/deactivating 98
Tow-bar system 249
Tow-starting 427
Towing away 423
Towing eye
Installing 427
Storage location 426
Towing methods 422
Track
Selecting (audio mode) 364
Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating 376
Traffic information 318
Displaying the traffic map 319
Displaying traffic incidents 320
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription 319
Issuing hazard warnings 321
Live Traffic Information 319
Overview 318
Registering Live Traffic Information 319
Traffic information service volume increase
Setting 376
Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist 235
Function/notes 235
Setting 236
System limitations 235
Trailer hitch
Axle load 470
Bicycle rack 247
Care 403
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 245
Fastening points 469
Folding the ball neck out/in 243
General notes 469
Mounting dimensions 469
Notes 243
Overhang dimension 469
Socket 245
Tongue weight 470
Towing capacity 469
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist 238
Active Lane Keeping Assist 240
Bicycle rack 247
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 245
Folding the ball neck out/in 243
Notes 243
Socket 245
Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes 188
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto 345
Apple CarPlay™ 345
Transmission (problem) 166
Transmission position display 162

Transporting
Vehicle 425
Trim element (Care) 405
Trip
Menu (on-board computer) 256
Trip computer
Displaying 256
Resetting 257
Trip distance 256
Displaying 256
Resetting 257
Trip meter
see Trip distance
Turn signal indicator
see Turn signal lights
Turn signal lights 129
Switching on/off 129
TV 271
Activating 378
Adjusting the brightness 384
Calling up the menu (CI+ module) 384
Displays in the TV control menu 380
Function/notes (audio language, subtitles) 382
Information 376
Overview 379
Picture settings 384
Picture settings overview 384
Setting subtitles 383
Setting the audio language 383
Showing teletext 383
Showing/hiding full screen 380
Teletext overview 383
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 271
TV channel
Activating/deactivating channel fix 381
Channel fix 381
Channel list overview 381
EPG (electronic programme guide) 381
Overview of favourites 381
Quick save 382
Selecting from the channel list 380
Selecting from the control menu 380
Selecting from the favourites 380
Selecting in the background 380
Storing 382
Using a voice tag 382
Two phone mode
see Second telephone
Two-way radios
Frequencies 455
Notes on installation 454
Transmission output (maximum) 455
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure 433
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 434
Notes 432
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 440
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 435
TIREFIT kit 412
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 440
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 434
Tyre pressure table 433
Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function 440

Restarting 440
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Checking the tyre pressure 434
Checking the tyre temperature 434
Function 434
Restarting 435
Technical data 436
Tyre pressure table 433
Tyre temperature
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 434
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 434
Tyre tread 431
Tyre-change tool kit
Overview 444
Tyres
Changing hub caps 446
Checking 431
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 434
Fitting 449
Flat tyre 410
Interchanging 444
MOExtended tyres 411
Noise 431
Notes on fitting 441
Removing 449
Replacing 441, 445
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 440
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 435
Selection 441
Snow chains 431
Storing 444
TIREFIT kit 412
Tyre pressure (Notes) 432
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 440
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 434
Tyre pressure table 433
Unusual handling characteristics 431

U

Units of measurement
Setting 293
Unlocking setting 75
USB devices
Connecting 364
User profile 295
Creating 295
Importing/exporting 296
Options 296
Setting 295

V

Vehicle 150
Activating/deactivating standby mode 183
Additional door lock 78
Correct use 28
Damage detection (parking) 182
Data acquisition 29
Data storage 29
Diagnostics connection 26
Equipment 23
Implied warranty 28
Locking (automatically) 82
Locking (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Locking (from the inside) 79
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 80
Locking (mobile phone) 79

Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 82
Lowering 450
Parking up 182
QR code rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 27
Raising 447
REACH regulation 28
Registration 27
Standby mode function 182
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 149
Starting (emergency operation mode) 150
Starting (mobile phone) 149
Starting (Remote Online) 151
Starting (start/stop button) 148
Switching off (start/stop button) 173
Towing 249
Unlocking (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Unlocking (from the inside) 79
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 80
Unlocking (mobile phone) 79
Ventilating (convenience opening) 87
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 275

Vehicle data
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 160
Roof load 469
Transferring to Android Auto™ 345
Transferring to Apple CarPlay™ 345
Vehicle height 467
Vehicle length 467
Vehicle width 467
Wheelbase 467

Vehicle dimensions 467

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate 456
EU general operating permit number .. 456
Paint code 456
Permissible axle load 456
Permissible gross mass 456
VIN 456

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 150

Vehicle key
see Key

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle position
Switching transmission on/off 289

Vehicle tool kit 412
TIREFIT kit 412
Towing eye 426

Ventilating
Convenience opening 87

Ventilation
see Climate control

Vents
see Air vents

Video mode 367
Activating 365
Activating/deactivating full-screen mode 367
Overview 366
Settings 367

VIN 456
Identification plate 456
Seat 456
Windscreen 456

Vision
Demisting windows 144

Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC) 264
Voice control system
see LINGUATRONIC

W

Warning lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps
Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Warning triangle
Removing 409
Setting up 409
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp 529
Brake system warning lamp (red) 528
Brake system warning lamp (yellow) 531
Coolant warning lamp 536
Electrical fault warning lamp 536
Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 535
ESP® OFF warning lamp 532
ESP® warning lamp flashes 531
ESP® warning lamp lights up 532
Fuel reserve warning lamp 536
Power steering system warning lamp 539
Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied 530
Restraint system warning lamp ... 533
Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... 534
Seat belt warning lamp lights up 534
Suspension warning lamp 534
Trailer tow hitch warning lamp 540
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes 538
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up 538
Warning lamp for distance warning function 535
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning 530
Warning/indicator lamps 527
Overview 527
PASSENGER AIR BAG 44
Warranty 28
Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid
Washing by hand (care) 397
Water tank
see Air-water duct
Weather information 327
Web browser
Calling up a web page 356
Calling up options 357
Calling up the settings 357
Deleting a bookmark 358
Deleting browser data 358
Ending 358
Managing bookmarks 358
Overview 357
Showing/hiding the menu 356

Website
Calling up ... 356
Showing/hiding the web browser menu ... 356
Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel ... 449
Lowering the vehicle ... 450
Preparation ... 445
Raising the vehicle ... 447
Removing a wheel ... 449
Removing/fitting hub caps ... 446
Wheel change
see Emergency spare wheel
Wheel rotation ... 444
Wheels
Care ... 403
Changing hub caps ... 446
Checking ... 431
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 434
Fitting ... 449
Flat tyre ... 410
Interchanging ... 444
MOExtended tyres ... 411
Noise ... 431
Notes on fitting ... 441
Removing ... 449
Replacing ... 441, 445
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system ... 440
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 435
Selection ... 441
Snow chains ... 431
Storing ... 444
TIREFIT kit ... 412
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 432
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) ... 440
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 434
Tyre pressure table ... 433
Unusual handling characteristics ... 431
Wi-Fi ... 290
Overview ... 290
Setting ... 290
Setting up a hotspot ... 291
Setting up an Internet connection ... 353
Wind deflector
Care ... 401
Windows
Closing (all) ... 84
Opening (all) ... 84
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (Care) ... 403
Windscreen ... 143
Defrosting ... 143
Windscreen
see Windscreen
see Windshield
Windscreen washer fluid ... 467
Notes ... 467
Windscreen washer system
Topping up ... 395
Windscreen wipers
Changing the wiper blades ... 137
Switching on/off ... 136
Windshield ... 137
Changing the wiper blades ... 137

Winter operation
Snow chains 431
Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limitation 199
Wiper blades
Care 403
Replacing 137
Wireless charging
Function/notes 124
Mobile phone 125
Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 25
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Documentation team
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 17.04.2018

Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2055846819Z102

Order no. P205 1413 02 Part no. 205 584 68 19 Z102
Edition ÄJ 2018-Mc

Apple® iOS

Android™